ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Proposed Utilisation of Borrow Pits Road: DR08401 (Amathole District Municipality)

Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape



Report Number 2011-R507

September 23, 2011

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc



PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety Health & Environmental Management Systems Prepared on behalf of

Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape

by

Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5241, East London, South Africa

Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199

E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

CONTENTS

1	Report	Release Notice	9
2	Limitat	ions	
3	Limitin	g Conditions	
4	Specia	I conditions	
5	Natura	I Science Professions Act	11
6	Primar	y Legislative Specifications	
7	Legal	Requirements	
	7.1 N	ational Acts and Regulations	
	7.1.1	The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996	13
	7.1.2	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	13
	7.1.2	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations	
	7.1.3	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act	
	7.1.4	I	
	-	National Environmental Management Act	
	7.1.6	National Environmental Management Amendment Act	
	7.1.7	Environment Conservation Act.	
	7.1.8	National Water Act	
	7.1.9	National Forests Act	
	7.1.10	Conservation of Agricultural Resources	
	7.1.11	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	
	7.1.12	Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance	
	7.1.13	Eastern Cape Environment Conservation Bill, 2003	
	7.1.14	Transkei Decree (9 of 1992)	
	7.1.15	National Heritage Resources Act	
	7.1.16	National Environment Management: Air Quality Act	
	7.1.17	Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)	
	7.1.18	Occupational Health and Safety Act	23
	7.1.19	Mine Health and Safety Act	24
	7.2 P	ans, Policies & Guiding Principles	24
	7.2.1	Provincial Spatial Development Plan	24
	7.2.2	Amatole District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan	
	7.2.3	Mnquma Local Municipality - Integrated Development Plan, 2010/2011	
	7.2.4	DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines	
	7.2.5	Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines	
8	Introdu	iction	
		bjectives of the Environmental Management Plan	
		tegrated Environmental Management	
	8.3 P	roject Details	31
9	Projec	Description	
			~~
	9.1 S	tudy Area	
	9.2 C	urrent Land Use	

Page 3 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

9.4 9.5	Surrounding Land Use Proposal Borrow pit 401_BP02	34
9.6	Borrow pit 401_BP03	
9.7 9.8	Borrow pit 401_BP04 Borrow pit 401 BP07	
9.8 9.9	Need and Desirability	
	ironmental Setting	
10.1	Landform & Geology	
10.1	••	
10.1		
10.2	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	
10.3	Topography and Drainage	
10.4	Groundwater	
10.5	Climate	
10.6 10.0	Fauna	
10.0		
10.0		
10.0		
	Flora	
10.7		
10.		
10.8	Socio - Economic Environment	
11 The	Affected Environment/ Site Description	65
II IIIC		
11.1	Geology and Soils	65
11.		
11.2		67
11.2 11.3	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites	67 68 69
	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage	67 68 69 69
11.3 11.4 11.5	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna	67 68 69 69 73
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora	67 68 69 69 73 74
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 5.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP)	67 68 69 69 73 74 74
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6 11.0	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6 11.0	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora S.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) S.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6 11.0	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species	67 68 69 73 74 74 75 76 76 76
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Visual Aspects	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.7	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites. Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment	67 68 69 73 74 74 74 75 76 76 76 76 76
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6 11.0 11.7 11.7 11.8 11.9	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites. Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 5.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 5.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.6 11.0 11.7 11.7 11.8 11.9	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites. Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites. Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use Environmental Impacts	67 68 69 73 74 74 74 74 75 76 76 76 76 76 76 78 78
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 6.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use Environmental Impacts Geology & Soils Soils	67 68 69 73 74 74 74 75 76 76 76 76 76 76 78 78 78
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1 12.2	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1 12.2 12.3	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora S1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) S2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use Ential Issues & Environmental Impacts Geology & Soils Topography & Drainage Consumption of Non-renewable Resources Consumption of Non-renewable Resources	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.7 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora S1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) S2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use Ential Issues & Environmental Impacts Geology & Soils Topography & Drainage Consumption of Non-renewable Resources Surface Water/ Drainage lines	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1 12.2 12.3	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites. Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora 5.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) 5.2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern. 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora. 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species. Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use ential Issues & Environmental Impacts. Geology & Soils Topography & Drainage. Consumption of Non-renewable Resources Surface Water/ Drainage lines Groundwater	
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.0 11.0 11.7 11.8 11.9 12 Pot 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites Climate and Air Quality Topography and Drainage Fauna Flora S1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) S2 Vegetation Description 1.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern 11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora 11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species Visual Aspects Socio - Economic Environment Existing Land-use Ential Issues & Environmental Impacts Geology & Soils Topography & Drainage Consumption of Non-renewable Resources Surface Water/ Drainage lines	

Page 4 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

12.8	Noise	
12.9	Visual Impact	
12.10	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	
12.11	Land use	
12.12	Socio-Economic Environment	
12.13	Health and Safety	83
13 Env	rironmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures	84
13.1	Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology	84
13.1	Sensitivity	
13.2	Impacts	
	•	
14 Miti	gatory Measures & Environmental Management	97
14.1	Responsibilities of the Role Players	
14.1		
14.1		
14.1		
14.1		
14.1		
	General Requirements	
14.2		
14.2		
	Infrastructural Requirements	
14.3		
	4.3.1.1 Topsoil stripping	
	4.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling	
14.:		
	4.3.2.1 Establishment of Access Roads	
	4.3.2.2 Maintenance of Access Roads	
	4.3.2.3 Dust control on the access and haul roads	
	4.3.2.4 Rehabilitation of access roads	
	3.3 Office/Camp Sites	
	4.3.3.1 Establishing Office/Camp Sites	
	4.3.3.2 Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal	
	4.3.3.3 Rehabilitation of the office/camp site	
14.3		
-	4.3.4.1 Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas	
	4.3.4.2 Maintenance of vehicles and equipment	
	4.3.4.3 Waste disposal	
	4.3.4.4 Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas	
14.4		
14.4 14.4		
14.4 14.4		
14.4 14.5		
14.5 14.6	Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance	
14.6 14.7	Surface Waters/Drainage Lines	
14.7 14.8	Stormwater Management	
14.8 14.9		
14.9	Noise Management Visual Quality	
14.10	visual Quality	

Page 5 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

1 1	4.11 4.12 4.13 4.14	Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public) Emergency Procedures & Remediation Fire Risk & Burning Accidental leaks & spillages	113 113
1 1	4.15 4.16 4.17	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites Socio-economic Community Relations	115 116
1	4.18 4.19	Work Stoppage Site Closure/Decommissioning	116
15	Qua	ntum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation	117
16	Env	ironmental Awareness	118
17	Mor	itoring & Performance of the EMP	118
18	Env	ironmental Objectives and Goals	118
	8.1 8.2	Mine Closure Socio-Economic Aspects	119
	8.3	Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects	
19		lic Participation	
1	9.1 9.2	Advertisement	120
	9.3 9.4	Registered Interested and Affected Parties Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report	
20	Mini	ng Plans	123
21	Spe	cialist Report	125
_	21.1 21.2	Preliminary Materials Identification Investigation Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Assessments	
22	Арр	endix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking	129
23	Арр	endix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch	131
24	Арр	endix C: Signboard	132
25	Арр	endix D: Public Participation - Correspondence	133
2	25.1 25.2 Jurina	Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participat Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Patter the Public Draft Review Commenting Period.	arties
26	•	endix E: Site Photographs	
2	26.1 26.2 26.3	Borrow pit 401_BP02 Borrow pit 401_BP03 Borrow pit 401_BP04	170
2	26.4	Borrow pit 401_BP07	171

27	Арр	endix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region	172
28	Арр	endix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region	174
29	Арр	endix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape	178
30	Арр	endix I: Borrow pit Information	
31	Арр	endix J: Curriculum Vitae	
3	31.2	Dr Malcolme Logie Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Mr Conroy van der Riet	
		•	

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: The location of the borrow pits (1: 50 000 map)	
Figure 2: Aerial Image - Road DR08401 & associated BP's	
Figure 3: Topographical Location of 401_BP02 - 1:50 000 map	
Figure 4: 401_BP02	
Figure 5: Topographical Location of 401_BP03 - 1:50 000 map	
Figure 6: 401_BP03	40
Figure 7: Topographical Location of 401_BP04 - 1:50 000 map	
Figure 8: 401_BP04	
Figure 9: Topographical Location of 401_BP07 - 1:50 000 map	
Figure 10: 401_BP07	
Figure 11: General vegetation and the location of the borrow pits	
Figure 12: The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3228 Kei Mouth)	
Figure 13: Erodibility Index	67
Figure 14: Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pits are located	71
Figure 15: Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pits in the landscape	
Figure 16: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pit	
Figure 17: Daily Dispatch Notice.	131
Figure 18: Images of the Signboard erected for DR08401	132
Figure 19: Borrow Pit # 401-BP02.	170
Figure 20: Borrow Pit # 401-BP03.	170
Figure 21: Borrow Pit # 401-BP04.	171
Figure 22: Borrow Pit # 401-BP07.	171

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Borrow pit Summary Table	35
Table 2: Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species	57
Table 3: Important Taxa - Umtata Moist Grassland	61
Table 4: Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators	74
Table 5: Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits.	76
Table 6: EIA-RA 05 $^{ m co}$ - Risk Assessment Ratings	85
Table 7: Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts.	88
Table 8: Identified Key Interested & Affected Parties.	121

1 Report Release Notice

Report Status	Date	Authorised
1. Internal Draft	July 08, 2011	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot
2. Client Draft	July 08, 2011	Mr. Conroy van der Riet
3. Public Draft	August 11, 2011	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot
4. Final Report	September 23, 2011	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

This Environmental Management Plan Report has been prepared by BESC the trading name of Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc, with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Contract with the client, incorporating our Standard Terms and Conditions of Business and taking account of the resources devoted to it by agreement with the client.

BESC disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of the above.

This Environmental Management Plan Report is exclusive to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies on the report at their own risk.

2 Limitations

BESC has prepared this report for the sole use of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS in accordance with generally accepted consulting practises and for the intended purposes as stated in the agreement under which this work was completed. This report may not be relied upon by any other party without the explicit written agreement of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS and BESC. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made as to the professional advice included in this report.

The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon information provided by others and the assumption that all relevant information has been provided by those bodies from whom it has been requested. Where field investigations have been carried out, they have been restricted to a level of detail required to achieve the stated objectives of the work.

All items listed in BESC's Standard Terms and Conditions of Business are applicable to this report.

3 Limiting Conditions

This report was compiled from information obtained from the following sources:

- 1. Numerous site visits and assessments
- 2. Public participation
- 3. Information on biophysical environment BESC
- 4. Information on Borrow pits Controlab cc
- 5. Archaeological & Heritage Assessment ArchaeoMaps
- 6. Palaeontological Impact Assessment Rob Gess Consulting

4 Special conditions

None

5 Natural Science Professions Act

The Principal of BESC, Dr Malcolme Logie, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist.* As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- The South African Institute of Ecologist & Environmental Scientist, and is registered as a *Professional Member Environmental Scientist.*
- Certification Board of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa (EAPSA), as a *Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner*
- o International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa
- o Senior Lead Auditor: Bureau Veritas (Safety, Health, Environment & Quality)
- o Lead Auditor: TUV (Safety, Health, Environment)
- o Lead Auditor: British Standard Institute (Safety, Health, Environment)

Senior Environmental Consultants:

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist.* As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "*only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity.*"
- International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

Mr Conroy van der Riet - registration as Candidate Scientist with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- o International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

6 Primary Legislative Specifications

Primary Environmental Legislation governing the Scope of Work undertaken is:

- o GN R.1273: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, No. 28 of 2002.
- GN R. 527: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, (No. 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2004.
- GN R.543: Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998;

for the proposed utilisation of borrow pits for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR08401.

The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). It must be noted that the applicant (Department of Roads and Public Works), as an organ of state, has obtained exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 (application processes) of the M&PRDA in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and for purposes incidental thereto, as allowed for by the said Act in section 106 (1). As such the utilisation of the material sources is subject only to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA.

7 Legal Requirements

7.1 National Acts and Regulations

7.1.1 The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996

Chapter 2 of the Bill of Rights that forms part of The Constitution of South Africa provides for an 'environmental right', and in terms of Section 7, the State is obliged to respect, promote and fulfil the rights in the Bill of Rights. An obligation is therefore placed on the State to give effect to the environmental right and this is achieved through the right of everyone:

- o To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being,
- To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, though reasonable legislative and other measures that:
 - o Prevent pollution and ecological degradation,
 - o Promote conservation,
 - Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

7.1.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act

The Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002) was developed to ensure that provision is made for equitable access to, and sustainable development of, South Africa's mineral and petroleum resources and to provide insight, guidance and control for matters connected thereto. It seeks to provide management tools that ensure that all mining operations are undertaken in an environmentally sound manner according to government approved documents that hold the applicant responsible for any environmental degradation that their mining actions might cause. It also seeks to expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged South Africans and promote employment and welfare of SA citizens. It ensures that holders of mining and production rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they operate.

7.1.3 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations

Regulations in terms of Section 107(1) of the Act were published in Government Notice No. R. 526 on the 23rd April 2004. The regulations provide details of the procedures to be followed in applying for or renewing mining and prospecting rights and permits and for the closure of mining operations as provided and described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA).

Department of Roads and Public Works, as an organ of state, has applied for exemption from certain provisions of the Act, as allowed in terms of Section 106(1). Utilization of any material sources is therefore subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA.

7.1.4 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2009 (Act No 49 of 2009) was gazetted on the 21 April 2009 in order to amend the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, so as to make the Minister the responsible authority for implementing environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and specific environmental legislation as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities or activities incidental thereto on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 in order to provide for one environmental management system, to remove ambiguities in certain definitions; to add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee; to amend the transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Any provision related to prospecting, mining, exploration and production and related activities comes into operation only 18 months after the commencement of the M&PDRA Amendment Act.

7.1.5 National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), has largely superseded the Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989), and now serves as a framework for environmental management, in which development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

Section 2(1) of NEMA sets out a range of environmental principles that are to be applied by all organs of state when taking decisions that significantly affect the environment. Included amongst the key principles is the directive that all development must be socially, economically and environmentally sustainable, and that environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably. Therefore the proposed development must to consider the following principles:

 Environmental management must be integrated, taking into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and on all people;

- Environmental justice must be pursued to ensure that adverse impacts are not distributed in a manner so as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged persons;
- Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and to ensure that human well-being is pursued;
- The participation of Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) in environmental governance must be promoted;
- o Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education;
- The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in light of these considerations; and
- o Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner.

In terms of the current regulations, Section 1 of Government Notice R544 (2010), Section 1 of Government Notice R545 (2010) and Section 1 of Government Notice R546 (2010), provides a schedule of activities which may have a substantial detrimental effect on the environment, and which require authorisation by the DWEA (formerly DEAT) before they may commence. With regards to the proposed utilisation of the identified borrow pits, no listed activities requiring environmental authorisation have been triggered.

7.1.6 National Environmental Management Amendment Act

On 1 May 2009 the National Environmental Management Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No. 62 of 2008) ("the NEMA Amendment Act"), came into operation. The NEMA Amendment Act has implications on the way in which the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") process is implemented.

It serves to amend the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, so as to insert certain definitions and to substitute others; to further regulate environmental authorisations; to empower the Minister of Minerals and Energy to implement environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, in so far as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or related activities on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align environmental requirements in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, by providing for the use of one environmental system and by providing for environmental management programmes, consultation with State departments, exemptions from certain provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage, the management of residue stockpiles and residue deposits, the recovering

of cost in the event of urgent remedial measures and the issuing of closing certificates as it relates to the conditions of the environmental authorisation; and to effect certain textual alterations; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

7.1.7 Environment Conservation Act

The Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) aimed "to provide for the effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment and for matters incidental thereto", and predated NEMA as the country's primary environmental statute. Much of the ECA was repealed with the promulgation of NEMA, with the environmental impact assessment regulations in turn being repealed when the regulations under NEMA mentioned in the previous section were adopted. The foundation before this promulgation consisted of Parts V and VI of the ECA that related to the "control of activities which may have detrimental effect on the environment".

In addition, section 25 of the Act makes provision for the regulations regarding noise, vibration and shock. These regulations are provided for Noise Control.

7.1.8 National Water Act

The National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) provided fundamental law relating to water resources. The preamble to the Act recognises that the ultimate aim of water management is to achieve sustainable use of water for the benefit of all users, and that the protection of the quality of water resources is necessary to ensure sustainability of the nation's water resources in the interests of all water users. The purpose of the Act is stated, in Section 2 as, *inter alia;*

- o Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- o Facilitating social and economic development;
- o Protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity; and
- o Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources.

7.1.9 National Forests Act

The principles of the National Forests Act (Act 84 of 1998) (NFA) pertain to:

- The protection of natural forests (except under exceptional circumstances where the Minister determines that the proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits);
- o The conservation of a minimum area of each woodland type; and
- The management of forests to ensure sustainability of resources (wood, soil, biological diversity, etc).

Page 16 of 188

No person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous living tree in, or remove or receive any such tree from, a natural forest except in terms of-

(a) A license issued under subsection (1) or section 23; or

(b) An exemption from the provisions of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council.

The Minister may declare to be a natural forest a group of indigenous trees whose crowns are not largely contiguous; or where there is doubt as to whether or not their crowns are largely contiguous, if he or she is of the opinion based on scientific advice, that the trees make up a forest which needs to be protected in terms of this Part.

The Minister declares a forest to be a natural forest by publishing a notice in the Gazette; and publishing a notice in two newspapers circulating in the area; and airing a notice on two radio stations broadcasting to the area.

The Minister may issue a licence to cut, damage or destroy any indigenous, living tree in. or remove or receive any such tree from a natural forest.

7.1.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 13 of 1983) makes provision for the actions required with regard to any plant species depend on the *category* in which the plant appears of the amended regulations, and might differ from province to province. In certain cases, special conditions were added that apply only to that specific species.

Category 1 plants, or declared weeds

These are prohibited plants that will no longer be tolerated, neither in rural nor urban areas, except with the written permission of the executive officer or in an approved biocontrol reserve. These plants may no longer be planted or propagated, and all trade in their seeds, cuttings or other propagative material is prohibited. They may not be transported or be allowed to disperse.

Plant species were included in this list for one or more of the following reasons: they might pose a serious health risk to humans or livestock, cause serious financial losses to land users, be able to invade undisturbed environments and transform or degrade natural plant communities, use more water than the plant communities they replace or be particularly difficult to control. Most of the plants in this category produce copious numbers of seeds, are wind or bird dispersed or have highly efficient means of vegetative reproduction. Whereas some of these plants were introduced inadvertently, have no obvious function to fulfil in South Africa and are generally regarded as undesirable, many of them are popular garden or landscaping plants. What they all have in common, however, is the fact that their harmfulness outweighs any useful properties they might have. Care was taken not to include a plant in this category if part of the population of South Africa would suffer because of its absence. The ornamentals in this category ought to be reasonably easy to replace with less invasive substitutes.

Plant invaders of Category 2

These are plants with the proven potential of becoming invasive, but which nevertheless have certain beneficial properties that warrant their continued presence in certain circumstances. CARA makes provision for Category 2 plants to be retained in special areas demarcated for that purpose, but those occurring outside demarcated areas have to be controlled. The exception is that Category 2 plants may also be retained or cultivated in biological control reserves, where the plants will serve as host plants for the breeding of biological control agents. The growing of Category 2 plants in a demarcated area qualifies as a water use, and is subject to the requirements of section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

An area can only demarcated for the growing of Category 2 plants by the Executive Officer. The land user needs to obtain a water use license; the plants have to primarily serve a commercial or utility purpose, such as a woodlot, shelter belt, building material, animal fodder, soil stabilization, medicinal or own consumption; the conditions under which they are cultivated, have to be controlled; all reasonable steps have to be taken to curtail the spreading of seeds or vegetatively reproducing material outside the demarcated area, and all specimens outside the demarcated area have to be controlled. The Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions to ensure the adequate control of Category 2 plants in demarcated areas.

Seed or other propagative material of Category 2 plants may only be sold to, and acquired by, land users of areas demarcated for the growing of that species, or for the establishment of a biocontrol reserve. Category 2 plants may not occur within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, unless authorization has been obtained in terms of the National Water Act. The Executive Officer has the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

Plant invaders of Category 3

These plants are undesirable because they have the proven potential of becoming invasive, but most of them are nevertheless popular ornamentals or shade trees that will take a long time to replace. A few of them were placed into this category instead of into category 1 because they do not cause problems in all situations. In terms of Regulation 15 of CARA, Category 3 plants will not be allowed to occur anywhere except in biological control reserves, unless they were already in existence when these regulations went into effect. The conditions on which these already existing plants may be retained are that they do not grow within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, that all reasonable steps are taken to keep the plant from spreading, and that the Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions or even prohibit the growing of Category 3 plants in any area where he has reason to believe that these plants will pose a threat to the agricultural resources.

Propagative material of these plants, such as seeds or cuttings, may no longer be planted, propagated, imported, bought, sold or traded in any way. It will, however, be legal to trade in the wood of Category 3 plants, or in other products that do not have the potential to grow or multiply. The Executive Officer will have the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

Control methods

The amended regulations stress that, when controlling plants that occur in areas where they are not allowed, methods should be used that are appropriate for the species concerned as well as to the ecosystem in which they occur. One or a combination of the following control methods may be used: uprooting, felling, cutting, burning, treatment with registered herbicides, biological control or any other recognized and appropriate method. Repetitive follow-up actions will be mandatory until the required control has been achieved.

The aim of control is to reach a point where, ideally, the plants concerned do no longer occur in that particular area or, at least, where the plants can no longer grow, produce viable seeds or spores, coppice, sprout or produce root suckers, reproduce vegetatively, propagate themselves in any other way, or spread into other areas. If this is not possible, the plants have to be contained and their multiplication limited as far as possible.

When controlling weeds and invaders, damage to the environment has to be limited to the minimum. CARA does not specify the types of environmental damage that might be caused by control actions, but a few examples would be:

- 1. The removal of or herbicidal damage to non-target plants
- 2. The chemical pollution of soil or water or any other threat to non-target organisms
- 3. The irresponsible use of fire
- 4. The creation of a fire hazard by allowing flammable material to accumulate in firesensitive areas
- 5. Unnecessary or irresponsible disturbance of the soil, especially on riverbanks or slopes
- 6. Failure to rehabilitate denuded areas so as to prevent soil erosion and invasion by other undesirable species
- 7. Any other action that might upset the ecological balance of the environment.

Biological control of weeds is subject to rigorous regulations, and will be recognized by CARA as a valid control method only if it is practiced in accordance with all these regulations. Biological control involves the use of host-specific natural enemies of weeds or invaders from the plant's country of origin, to either kill or remove the invasive potential of these plants. It may only be initiated by and carried out under the supervision of an academic or research institute or organization established by legislation, which practises and researches biological control of weeds and invader plants. In order to prevent the waste of biocontrol research effort, money and natural enemies, CARA also lays down certain rules for the protection of biological control agents. In areas where biological control is effective, no additional control methods should be used that would harm the biocontrol agents. Provision is made for certain areas to be set aside as biological control reserves, i.e. areas in which a number of invasive plants are maintained as host plants for the biological control agents, to ensure the continued presence of the agents in that area. Only the Executive Officer may designate a biological control reserve, on condition that it is used by a biocontrol expert to rear and redistribute biocontrol agents. In such a biological control reserve, no measures may be applied that would render the biocontrol agents ineffective.

Nothing contained in Regulation 15 may be used as a reason for ignoring or circumventing any other laws.

7.1.11 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

The Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) falls within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act and provides for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity and of components of such biodiversity;
- o Protection of species and ecosystems that warrant National protection;
- o Sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;
- The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting including indigenous biological resources; and
- o The establishment of a National Biodiversity Institute.

Furthermore it gives affect to ratified international agreements relating to biodiversity which are binding on the Republic, it provides for co-operative governance in biodiversity management and conservation, and provides for a South African National Biodiversity Institute to assist in achieving the objectives of this Act.

7.1.12 Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance

Protected indigenous plants in general are currently controlled under the relevant provincial Ordinances or Acts dealing with nature conservation. The Eastern Cape falls under the Cape Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (1974). In terms of this Ordinance, a permit must be obtained from Department of Economic Affairs Environment and Tourism (DEDEA) to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'endangered', and a letter of consent form the landowner must be obtained to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'protected' in the Ordinance.

7.1.13 Eastern Cape Environment Conservation Bill, 2003

To provide for the consolidation and the repeal of certain laws relating to environmental conservation applicable in the Province, including the Sea-shore Act, 1935, Mountain Catchment Areas Act, 1970, and the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989; to provide for the declaration of Provincial protected areas; to provide for the management of biodiversity in the Province; to provide for Provincial coastal management; to regulate air quality and waste management in the Province; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

This bill provides a number of schedules which protect endangered flora and for which a permit is required. According to Chapter 12, "Miscellaneous provisions relating to endangered flora" 112.(1)

Page 21 of 188

Subject to the provisions of this Act, no person may - in respect of flora listed in Schedule 4, without a possession permit (iii) pick, uproot, damage or destroy any endangered flora.

7.1.14 Transkei Decree (9 of 1992)

The purpose of the Transkei Decree is to consolidate and amend laws relating to the conservation, management, protection and commercial utilization of indigenous fauna and flora and their habitats on land, in fresh water and in the sea; excluding national parks. To provide for the establishment of national wildlife reserves, protected natural environments, limited development areas, camping areas, hiking trails and coastal conservation areas.

In terms of this decree, the coastal conservation areas applies to the 1 km strip along the entire former Transkei coastline (excluding Municipal land), which is measured from the high water mark of the seashore and relevant tidal estuaries to 1 km inland. The Decree makes provision for various forms of legislation to manage development and conserve, protect and control the utilisation of indigenous fauna and flora within the coastal strip. This implies that any development within the 1 km coastal strip requires approval in terms of the Transkei Decree, 1992. The administration of this Decree is the responsibility of the Eastern Cape DEDEA. In the event of an environmental authorization being authorised (in terms of the EIA procedures), a development permit will be issued by DEDEA based on such environmental authorization. However the development site is not located within this 1 km strip.

This decree provides a number of schedules which protect indigenous endangered & protected Fauna & Flora. According to Chapter 3 permits are required from the Eastern Cape DEDEA should a person hunt, kill, capture, sell, buy, donate, receive, remove, disturb, interfere etc any endangered or protected fauna listed in the schedules of the Transkei Decree. According to Chapter 4 no person may without a permit from the Eastern Cape DEDEA be in possession of, pick, sell etc any endangered or protected flora listed in the schedules of the Transkei Decree.

7.1.15 National Heritage Resources Act

The purpose of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is to:

- Introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of the national heritage resources;
- Promote good government at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve their heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations;
- Introduce an integrated system for the identification, assessment and management of the heritage resources of South Africa;

- o Control the export/import of nationally significant heritage objects;
- Enable the province to establish heritage authorities which must adopt powers to protect and manage certain categories of heritage resources; and
- Provide for the protection and management of conservation worthy places and areas by local authorities.

Part 2 of the Act provides for the protection and preservation of structures, sites of archaeological and palaeontological sites, meteorite sites, burial grounds and graves, public monuments and memorials. It also includes the procedures and requirements for heritage resources management.

7.1.16 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act

The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act has been repealed by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No 39 of 2004). The purpose of the National Environment Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) is to regulate air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; to provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto.

7.1.17 Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)

For blasting, a permit must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources in accordance with this Act.

7.1.18 Occupational Health and Safety Act

The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (No 85 of 1993) provides for the health and safety of persons at work; for the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work. A number of regulations are published under this Act, including:

- Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (GN R2281 of 1987-10-16)
- Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances (GN R1179 of 1995-08-25)
- Asbestos Regulations, 2002 (GN R155 of 2002-02-10)
- Explosives Regulations (GN R109 of 2003-01-17)

7.1.19 Mine Health and Safety Act

The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (No 26 of 1996) provides for the protection of health and safety of employees and other persons at mines and serves -

- To promote a culture of health and safety;
- To provide for the enforcement of health and safety measures;
- To provide for appropriate systems for employee, employer and state participating in health and safety matters;
- To provide effective monitoring systems and inspections, investigations and inquiries to improve health and safety;
- To promote training and human resource development;
- To regulate employers' and employees' duties to identify hazards and eliminate, control and minimise the risk to health and safety;
- To entrench the right to refuse to work in dangerous conditions; and
- To give effect to public international law obligations of the Republic relating to mine health and safety.

7.2 Plans, Policies & Guiding Principles

7.2.1 Provincial Spatial Development Plan

The Eastern Cape has approved a Provincial Spatial Development Plan. The plan supports the view that the focus of development should be on developing nodes and areas where economic opportunities can be stimulated, particularly in the central and eastern areas of the province. The plan identifies key spatial development issues, main development nodes and zones where development should be encouraged. It aims to encourage consolidated settlement through the improved provision of infrastructure and facilities in targeted areas reinforcing the strategic advantages offered by coastal tourism nodes. For the coast in general the plan discourages linear development and places emphasis on the establishment of nodal developments to build on existing strengths and minimize environmental impacts. The plan also outlines environmentally sensitive areas where development should not be permitted. These are:

- o State forests
- o Dune forests and estuaries
- o Within 30 meters of watercourses along major rivers
- o Game reserves and nature sanctuaries
- o Slopes steeper than 1:6
- Historic heritage sites

o River basin catchment areas

7.2.2 Amatole District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan

The Amatole District Municipality published its Integrated Development Plan. Amatole District Municipality is a "C" municipality located in the Eastern Cape Province that has an extensive coast and a large rural hinterland. There are eight local "B" municipalities (Amahlati, Buffalo City, Great Kei, Mbashe, Mnquma, Ngqushwa, Nkonkobe, and Nxuba) located within its boundary.

The district wide strategies contained in this Integrated Development Plan were developed jointly with the local "B" municipalities and other stakeholders. This has ensured integration between this Integrated Development Plan for the Amatole District Municipality and the Integrated Development Plan's of the local "B" municipalities. As part of this approach, five strategic clusters (Infrastructure, Local Economic Development. Environment, Social Needs, Institution and Finance) were identified. Strategies, programmes and projects were developed within each cluster and then integrated through a budget alignment process as part of the integration phase of the Integrated Development Plan.

The key themes emerging from this IDP are:

- o Developing environmental strategies to enhance sustainable development;
- Extending basic infrastructure;
- Increasing economic growth through access to economic opportunity, with an increasing focus on agriculture;
- o Responding to the social needs of communities with emphasis on health and HIV/AIDS;
- Transforming the municipal institution to meet the developmental challenges of local government.

7.2.3 Mnquma Local Municipality - Integrated Development Plan, 2010/2011

The focus of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is vigorous economic growth, broadening of participation through community based planning and a coherent capacity building programme to ensure an efficient and effective delivery of municipal services. The Municipality is committed in ensuring that the targets set by the government broadly and the policies such as the Expanded Public Works Programs are fully implemented and monitored to archive the desired results.

Mnquma Local Municipality has already produced one full five year IDP and four reviews, that is, 2002/03, 2003/04, 2004/05, 2005/06 and 2006/07. Again Mnquma Local Municipality has produced another full five year IDP, that is 2007- 2012. The Municipality in its IDP has developed a set of long

term goals and five year objectives that will form the basis of the annual business planning and budgeting carried out on an ongoing basis. The IDP will also be further moulded by inputs from communities and civil society, as well as direction from the new political leadership.

In pursuit of the vision of the IDP, the Municipality will:

- Create a democratic, responsive, effective, efficient and self-sustaining municipality able to deliver affordable quality services;
- o Generate revenue and stimulate economic growth through investing in human capital;
- Ensure the optimal use of resources in a manner that will ensure active community participation and cooperative governance resulting in sustainable growth and development of our Municipality.

The 5 Key Performance Areas from the Five Year local Government Strategic Agenda are

- 1. Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development
- 2. Infrastructure development and Service Delivery
- 3. Local Economic Development
- 4. Municipal Financial Viability & Management
- 5. Good Governance & Public Participation

Within the IDP Document, Chapter Seven focuses on the Spatial Development Framework for the Mnquma Local Municipality. Within the framework of the spatial development plan the Mnquma Local Municipality has identified a broad spatial development scenario as follows:

- Butterworth has been identified as the 'economic hub' of Mnquma with other significant towns being Centane and Ngqamakhwe
- The conservation of the coastal area
- o Forestry development north of Centane
- o Mining on the coast

In terms of the Infratructure Development and Service Delivery profile the IDP has identified that under roads and storm water drainage the Mnquma Local Municipality generally lacks good road infrastructure. There is limited access to social services, employment and economic opportunities as well as general mobility. This is owing to the municipality's poor transport infrastructure, especially in remote rural areas. Approximately 8% of roads in the municipal area surfaced (tarred road) and about 92% is gravel road. These roads are not well maintained and are characterized by potholes, patches

Page 26 of 188

and cracks, deteriorating pavements, indistinct road markings and poor signage. These impact negatively on the general mobility of local residents as well as the efficiency of the municipality.

The municipality currently has no infrastructure investment plan which poses in soliciting funding for infrastructural backlogs. However, it must be noted that there is significant challenges related to availability of resources and funding to cover the existing road infrastructure.

7.2.4 DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines

The Department of Water Affairs & Forestry developed a series of Best Practice Guidelines (BPG's) for mines that was released in 2009 in line with the international Principles and Approaches towards sustainability. These guidelines have been grouped as follows:

- BPG's dealing with aspects of DWAF's water management hierarchy, namely,
 - o H1: Integrated Mine Water Management
 - o H2: Pollution Prevention and Minimization of Impacts
 - o H3: Water Reuse and Reclamation
 - H4: Water Treatment
- BPG's dealing with General water management strategies, techniques & tolls, namely,
 - o G1: Storm Water Management
 - o G2: Water and Slat Balances
 - o G3: Water Monitoring Systems
 - o G4: Impact Prediction
 - o G5: Water Management Aspects for Mine Closure
- BPG's dealing with specific mining activities or aspects, namely,
 - A1: Small-Scale Mining
 - o A2: Water Management for Mine Residue Deposits
 - o A3: Water Management in Hydrometallurgical Plants
 - o A4: Pollution Control Dams
 - o A5: Water Management for Surface Mines
 - o A6: Water Management for Underground Mines

The development of the guidelines is an inclusive consultative process that incorporates the input from a wide range of experts, including specialist within the and outside the mining industry and government. The BPG's form the flowing main functions:

- Utilization by the mining sector as input for compiling water use license applications (and other legally required documents such as EIA's, EMP's, closure plans, etc) and for drafting license conditions.
- Serve as a uniform basis for negotiations through the licensing process prescribed by the National Water Act.
- Used specifically by DWAF personnel as a basis for negotiation with the mining industry, and likewise by the mining industry as a guideline as to what the DWAFG considers as best practice in resource protection and waste management.
- Inform Interested & Affected Parties on good practice at mines.

7.2.5 Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines

The Department of Environmental Affairs has also produced a series of guidelines to assist potential applicants and interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to understand what is required of them and what is required of them and what their role may be. The guidelines are intended to guide only and should be read in conjunction with NEMA and the regulations. They are not intended to be a substitute for the provisions of NEMA or the regulations in any way. The guidelines form part of the department's Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series and consist of -

- Guideline 5: Companion to the National Environmental Management Act Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010
- o Guideline 6: Environmental management framework
- Guideline 7: Public Participation

8 Introduction

The **Department of Roads and Public Works** is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or regravelling contracts. The Department of Roads and Public Works has appointed a consortium of Engineering Consultants (RAMS Management Consultants) to manage the Road Asset Management System (RAMS) which includes the borrow pit management system. **Controlab cc** is the Professional Services for the conducting of Geotechnical Borrow pits. **BESC** have been appointed as independent environmental consultants by **Controlab cc** on behalf of **Department of Roads and Public Works** to undertake the necessary investigations and applications in order to obtain authorisation from the relevant authorities for the proposed works. To this end, an Environmental Management Plan as defined and required by the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002), has been prepared for the proposed utilisation of the borrow pits for the routine maintenance/regravelling of the DR08401.

It is proposed that road construction materials be sourced from existing borrow pits located in the vicinity of the DR08401. As mentioned previously, the utilisation of the material sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). Since the applicant, Department of Roads and Public Works, is an Organ of State, exemption has been obtained previously from the application process in terms of the Act. In terms of this exemption only an Environmental Management Plan for the utilisation of the borrow pits is required to be compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA.

The purpose of the Environmental Management Plan is to identify and assess potential impacts associated with the project through a process of stakeholder and public consultation and environmental investigations, and to provide sufficient detail on the project to the Department of Minerals Resources (DMR), in order to allow DMR to make an informed decision on the project.

It is also appropriate to highlight at this point that the Department of Mineral Resources may, in their Decision, reserve their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

8.1 Objectives of the Environmental Management Plan

The overall objectives of the Environmental Management Plan are defined as follows:

- To fulfil the requirements of Sections 39 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act;
- To fulfil the criteria described in regulations 52 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2004, Government Notice No. 527.
- To inform the public and key stakeholders of the Project and to provide them with an opportunity to express any concerns or issues and to participate in the process;
- To identify and assess potential impacts associated with the activity. A "fatal flaw" constitutes an impact of HIGH significance and which cannot be managed to an acceptable level;
- Identify proposed mitigation and management measures to minimize adverse impacts and benefits; and
- o Planned monitoring and performance assessment of the environmental management plan.

8.2 Integrated Environmental Management

The Integrated Environmental Management (IEM) procedure, which is outlined in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), provides a framework for the integration of environmental issues into the planning, design, decision-making and implementation of plans and development proposals. The general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management are to:

- Promote the integration of the principles of environmental management in the making of all decisions, which may have a significant effect on the environment;
- Identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impacts on the environment, socioeconomic conditions and cultural heritage; the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts and maximizing benefits and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management;
- Ensure that the effects of activities on the environment received adequate consideration before actions are taken in connection with them
- Ensure adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment;
- Ensure the consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision-making which may have a significant effect on the environment; and
- Identify and employ modes of environmental management best suited to ensure that the particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management.

8.3 Project Details

Applicant:

The Department of Roads & Public Works Private Bag X0023 BHISHO 5605 Tel No.: (043) 604 7636 Fax No.: (086) 532 3972 Contact Person: Mr CJ Xoko/Mr C Boshoff

Environmental Consultant

Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc P O Box 8241 Nahoon 5210 Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za Contact Person: Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Landowner

The Borrow pits fall within Township Allotment Land. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform is the legal custodian of the identified land.

Rd_Nr_	No_	Farm/Communal Name	Landowner
DR08401	401_BP02	MAXEGWANAS	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DR08401	401_BP03	SHOSHA	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DR08401	401_BP04	SHOSHA Department of Rural Development and Land	
DR08401	401_BP07	MAZAMISA	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

9 Project Description

9.1 Study Area

The DR08401 is situated within the Mnquma Local Municpality located in the Amathole District Municipality. DR08401 is a gravel road with the start positions situated approximately 32 km northwest of the town of Butterworth within the Province of the Eastern Cape. DR08401 is approximately 40.8 km long and runs in a west to east direction. The road starts at the intersection with the R409 (DR08001) and ends at the intersection with R408 (DR08257) approximately 5.5 km west of the town of Idutywa (Figure 1). The start and end co-ordinates are as follows:

- o Start co-ordinate S32° 10' 49" E27° 56' 51"
- End co-ordinate S32° 04' 56" E27° 15' 22"

Eight (8) Borrow pits were identified in the initial investigation for material sources along the DR08401; of these 8, only four (4) were identified to be suitable for utilisation as material sources for the regravelling. The location of the borrow pits are as follows:

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitude	Longitude
DR08401	401_BP02	32° 7'27.10"S	28° 1'27.00"E
DR08401	401_BP03	32° 6'27.40"S	28° 4'48.60"E
DR08401	401_BP04	32° 6'22.30"S	28° 4'42.80"E
DR08401	401_BP07	32° 6'14.40"S	28°13'23.80"E

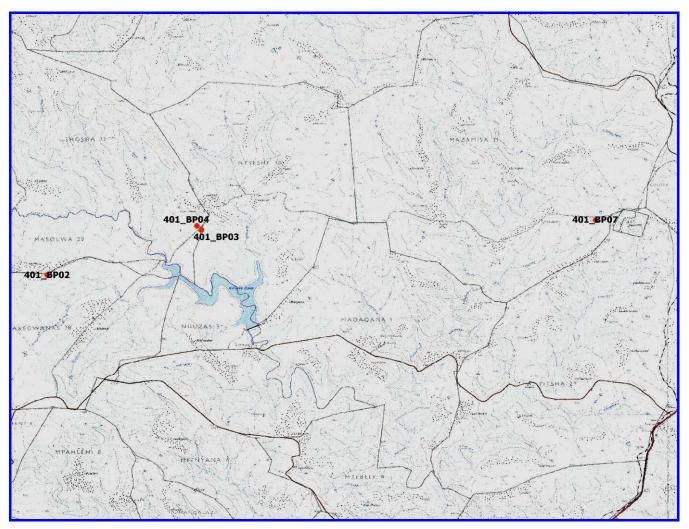


Figure 1: The location of the borrow pits (1: 50 000 map).

9.2 Current Land Use

All the borrow pits are existing and were previously used for road construction/upgrading activities.

9.3 Surrounding Land Use

The surrounding land use includes Rural Agricultural/ Communal Land and Natural Landscapes.

9.4 Proposal

The **Department of Roads and Public Works** is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or regravelling contracts. As such the Department has embarked on an investigation to identify borrow pits situated along or in close proximity to the district roads identified in the Amathole District Municipality which require routine maintenance in order to source materials for the proposed re-gravelling/maintenance of these roads.

It is proposed here to utilise four (4) borrow pits identified along the DR08401, for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of this district road (Table above). The nearest formal town is Nqamakwe & Idutwya. The borrow pits are located adjacent to the DR08401.



Figure 2: Aerial Image - Road DR08401 & associated BP's.

Information		Borrow pits			
		401_BP02	401_BP03	401_BP04	401_BP07
Ownership		Township Allotment Land - Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	•		Township Allotment Land - Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Situation along road		12.8 km	19.1 km	19.9 km	35.1 km
Type of Material		Weathered dolerite	Weathered dolerite	Weathered dolerite	Shale
Existing or new		Existing	Existing	Existing	Existing
Co-ordinates	South	32° 7'27.10"	32° 6'27.40"	32° 6'22.30"	32° 6'14.40"
	East	28° 1'27.00"	28° 4'48.60"	28° 4'42.80"	28°13'23.80"
Distance to DR0838	6	+/- 15 m	+/- 10 m	+/- 60 m	+/- 30 m
Access		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
River Catchment		Xilinka River	Xilinka River	Xilinka River	Xilinka River
Nearest Village		uMfulamde	KwaBoqo	KwaBoqo	Ziqhamnganeni
Distance to Nearest Houses		+/- 60 m	+/- 120 m	+/- 150 m	+/- 230 m
Presence of servitudes		Eskom Powerline Adjacent to Borrow pit	None	None	None
Proposed End Use		Closed and Rehabilitated	Closed and Rehabilitated	Closed and Rehabilitated	Closed and Rehabilitated

Table 1: Borrow pit Summary Table

Page 35 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

9.5 Borrow pit 401_BP02

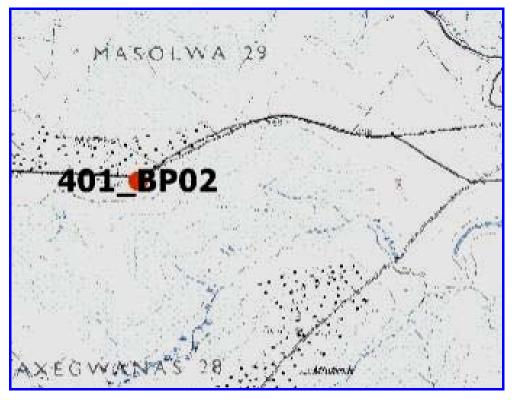


Figure 3: Topographical Location of 401_BP02 - 1:50 000 map





Figure 4: 401_BP02

Page 37 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

General Description

401_BP02 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It is located on a hill top, with the predominant slope of the site being towards the south. The site is accessed directly from the DR08401. The nearest village is uMfulamde, with the nearest settlement located approximately 60 m from the borrow pit. It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extended in a southerly and westerly direction. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust control measures will need to be implemented. Cognisance must be taken of the Eskom Overhead Powerline adjacent to the borrow pit, located between the DR08401 and the borrowpit.

Correspondence received from the Department of Mineral Resources has indicated that this borrow pit (401_BP02) has already been permitted by the Department of Roads and Transport and thus is permitted for utilization. The permit for this borrow pit expires on 10/02/2015. As this is an already permitted borrow pit, the utilization of the borrow pit is subject to the mitigation and conditions of the EMP that has been approved by the Department of Mineral Resources. The Reference Number for this Approval is D/2004/10/13/004: 2/3/2/1(16) EM.

9.6 Borrow pit 401_BP03

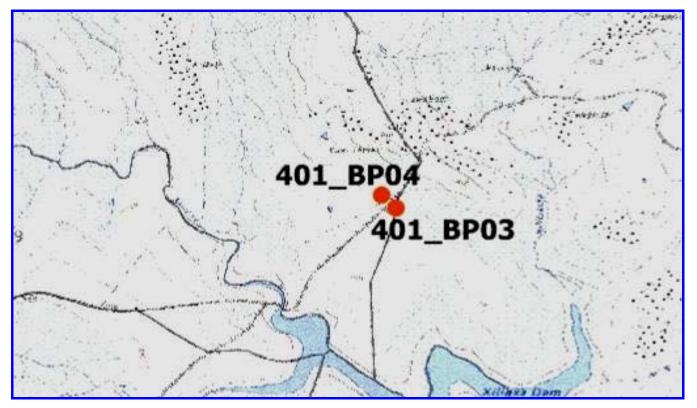


Figure 5: Topographical Location of 401_BP03 - 1:50 000 map

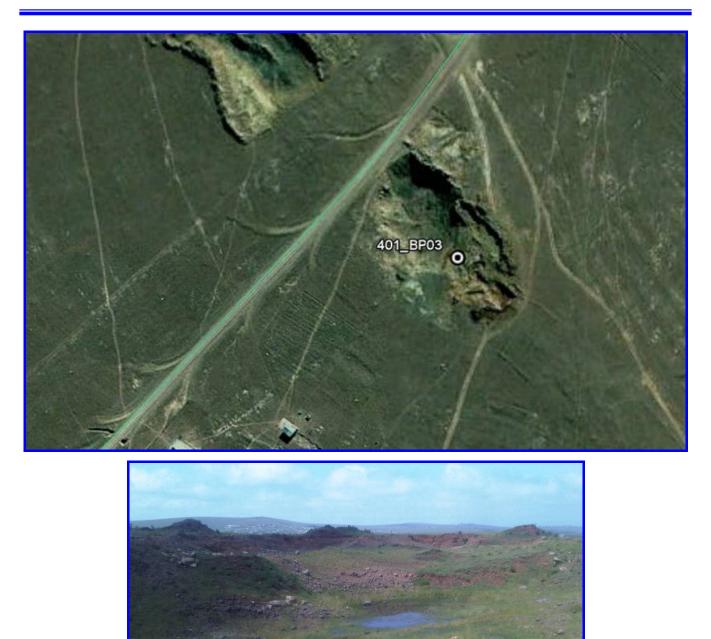


Figure 6: 401_BP03

Page 40 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

General Description

401_BP03 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It is located on the side of a south west facing hill slope. The site is accessed directly from the DR08401 and comprises of predominantly of a deep excavation. The nearest village is KwaBoqo, with the nearest settlement located approximately 120 m from the borrow pit. It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extended in a southerly, south easterly and south westerly direction into the existing face of the borrow pit as indicated on the mining plan in SECTION 20. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust control measures will need to be implemented.

Prior to mining the access road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles damaging natural vegetation. The existing access to the borrow pit will be utilised to allow for trucks to access the working face. The entire mining area will be fenced to prevent unauthorized access of both humans and animals. The area to be fenced will be bigger than the area to be mined to allow for a storage area for topsoil. Water located within the borrow pit must be pumped out and discharged on to the grassy flats into the adjacent grasslands prior to the mining activities commencing.

Site preparation will consist of the stripping of topsoil and overburden into stockpiles, which are to be stored separately. Existing topsoil stockpiles will be shifted out of the way to allow for mining of the material beneath. The topsoil and overburden material will be stockpiled on site and after the mining is complete this material will be spread over again. Once the whole area is open the stockpile can be moved around so as not to interfere with the mining process.

The material will be excavated from the face and floor of the borrow pit and if possible loaded directly onto haul trucks. The material to be mined will be weathered dolerite. It is proposed that the extent of the area to be mined (existing and new) will be approximately 1.133 ha.

Stormwater control is viewed as a critical component of the borrow pit development. It is suggested that a cutoff-berm be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channelled towards the natural drainage in the area. A diversion berm with dissipation beds should be installed down slope of the mining area to filter out any sediment washed off the site during heavy rainfall.

Proposed Rehabilitation Measures:

On completion of mining, the faces must be sloped to a 1:2 - 1:3 slope and overburden and then topsoil (imported if required) will be spread over the surface of the mining area. The access roads will be ripped. The entire area will be fertilized and seeded with an indigenous grass mix which includes quick-growing pioneers and climax species. The stormwater berms will be retained on closure.

Additionally, near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) should be stabilised by natural rock wall structures using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.

All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 should be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilisation cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders should be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Inspections will be undertaken during the project liability period (one year after completion of the contract) to ensure that no erosion has taken place and to monitor the success of the revegetation. Should any damage occur, the necessary repair works will be undertaken. The intention is to establish an 80% grass cover within two years of rehabilitation. Should this not be achieved, it may be necessary to lightly rip, fertilise and reseed the site. The fence will be maintained by the contractor until the end of the contracts liability period.

9.7 Borrow pit 401_BP04

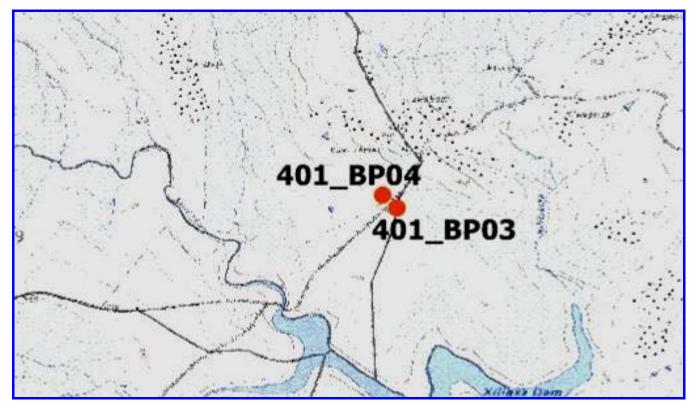


Figure 7: Topographical Location of 401_BP04 - 1:50 000 map





Figure 8: 401_BP04

Page 44 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

General Description

401_BP04 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It is located on the side of a south west facing hill slope. The site is accessed directly from the DR08401. The nearest village is KwaBoqo, with the nearest settlement located approximately 150 m from the borrow pit. It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extended in a northern and western direction as indicated on the mining plan in SECTION 20. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust control measures will need to be implemented.

Prior to mining the access road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles damaging natural vegetation. The existing access to the borrow pit will be utilised to allow for trucks to access the working face. The entire mining area will be fenced to prevent unauthorized access of both humans and animals. The area to be fenced will be bigger than the area to be mined to allow for a storage area for topsoil. Water located within the borrow pit must be pumped out and discharged on to the grassy flats into the adjacent grasslands prior to the mining activities commencing.

Site preparation will consist of the stripping of topsoil and overburden into stockpiles, which are to be stored separately. Existing topsoil stockpiles will be shifted out of the way to allow for mining of the material beneath. The topsoil and overburden material will be stockpiled on site and after the mining is complete this material will be spread over again. Once the whole area is open the stockpile can be moved around so as not to interfere with the mining process.

The material will be excavated from the face and floor of the borrow pit and if possible loaded directly onto haul trucks. The material to be mined will be weathered dolerite. It is proposed that the extent of the area to be mined (existing and new) will be approximately 1.373 ha.

Stormwater control is viewed as a critical component of the borrow pit development. It is suggested that a cutoff-berm be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channelled towards the natural drainage in the area. A diversion berm with dissipation beds should be installed down slope of the mining area to filter out any sediment washed off the site during heavy rainfall.

Proposed Rehabilitation Measures:

On completion of mining, the faces must be sloped to a 1:2 - 1:3 slope and overburden and then topsoil (imported if required) will be spread over the surface of the mining area. The access roads will be ripped. The entire area will be fertilized and seeded with an indigenous grass mix which includes quick-growing pioneers and climax species. The stormwater berms will be retained on closure.

Additionally, near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) should be stabilised by natural rock wall structures using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.

All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 should be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilisation cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders should be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Inspections will be undertaken during the project liability period (one year after completion of the contract) to ensure that no erosion has taken place and to monitor the success of the revegetation. Should any damage occur, the necessary repair works will be undertaken. The intention is to establish an 80% grass cover within two years of rehabilitation. Should this not be achieved, it may be necessary to lightly rip, fertilise and reseed the site. The fence will be maintained by the contractor until the end of the contracts liability period.

9.8 Borrow pit 401_BP07

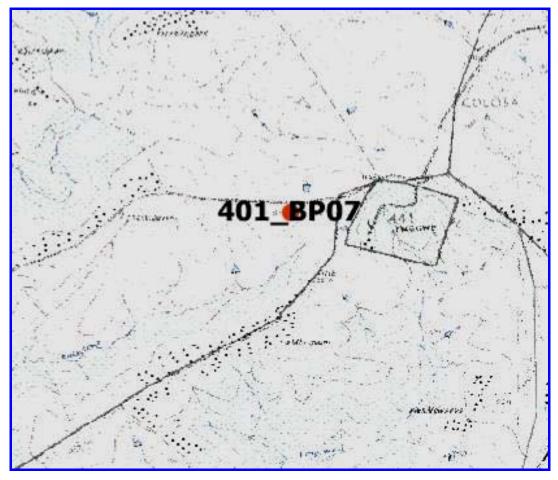


Figure 9: Topographical Location of 401_BP07 - 1:50 000 map



Figure 10: 401_BP07

General Description

401_BP07 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It is located on hill top. The site is accessed directly from the DR08401 and comprises predominantly of a series of shallow excavations. The nearest village is Ziqhamnganeni, with the nearest settlement located approximately 230 m from the borrow pit. It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extend in a southern, western and eastern direction as indicated on the mining plan in SECTION 20. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust control measures will need to be implemented.

Prior to mining the access road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles damaging natural vegetation. The existing access to the borrow pit will be utilised to allow for trucks to access the working face. The entire mining area will be fenced to prevent unauthorized access of both humans and animals. The area to be fenced will be bigger than the area to be mined to allow for a storage area for topsoil. Water located within the borrow pit must be pumped out and discharged on to the grassy flats into the adjacent grasslands prior to the mining activities commencing.

Site preparation will consist of the stripping of topsoil and overburden into stockpiles, which are to be stored separately. Existing topsoil stockpiles will be shifted out of the way to allow for mining of the material beneath. The topsoil and overburden material will be stockpiled on site and after the mining is complete this material will be spread over again. Once the whole area is open the stockpile can be moved around so as not to interfere with the mining process.

The material will be excavated from the face and floor of the borrow pit and if possible loaded directly onto haul trucks. The material to be mined will be shale. It is proposed that the extent of the area to be mined (existing and new) will be approximately 3.318 ha.

Stormwater control is viewed as a critical component of the borrow pit development. It is suggested that a cutoff-berm be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channelled towards the natural drainage in the area. A diversion berm with dissipation beds should be installed down slope of the mining area to filter out any sediment washed off the site during heavy rainfall.

Proposed Rehabilitation Measures:

On completion of mining, the faces must be sloped to a 1:2 - 1:3 slope and overburden and then topsoil (imported if required) will be spread over the surface of the mining area. The access roads will be ripped. The entire area will be fertilized and seeded with an indigenous grass mix which includes quick-growing pioneers and climax species. The stormwater berms will be retained on closure.

Additionally, near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) should be stabilised by natural rock wall structures using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.

All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 should be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilisation cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders should be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Inspections will be undertaken during the project liability period (one year after completion of the contract) to ensure that no erosion has taken place and to monitor the success of the revegetation. Should any damage occur, the necessary repair works will be undertaken. The intention is to establish an 80% grass cover within two years of rehabilitation. Should this not be achieved, it may be necessary to lightly rip, fertilise and reseed the site. The fence will be maintained by the contractor until the end of the contracts liability period.

9.9 Need and Desirability

The existing gravel roads in the Amathole District Municipality are in serious need of maintenance and re-gravelling. The proposed maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR08401 will be a benefit to the users of the road by providing proper infrastructure, improving overall road safety and reducing the risk of erosion that is occurring at present. The proposed borrow pits will provide material for the maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR08401. The identification of these sources follows a materials identification/investigation undertaken by Control Civil Services. A number of borrow pits were investigated. A selection process was undertaken whereby the borrow pits having fatal flaws or limited resources were eliminated during the planning process using indicators such as materials present, volume of available material, distances to water courses, land capability, vegetation sensitivity, surrounding erosion, visibility, slopes, etc. A copy of this report is included in Section 21.1. The material from the borrow pits was concluded to be suitable for use and that they would yield high quantities of material for the maintenance of the road. As part of the measures to be taken for the borrow pits, rehabilitation is required on closure of the mining, this rehabilitation would be a benefit as this should improve the overall aesthetics of the borrow pits which are currently a visual scar on the landscape, having had no rehabilitation undertaken on them in the past.

10 Environmental Setting

10.1 Landform & Geology

10.1.1 General Description:

The sedimentary rocks of the area range from Late Carboniferous or Early Permian to early Triassic in age, and include strata belonging to the Dwyka Formation, the Ecca group and the Beaufort group. Numerous dykes and sills of intrusive dolerite of Jurassic age are present, while scattered Quaternary alluvium and coastal sand deposits cover the older rocks in places. Heavy mineral sands along the coast represent the only potentially economic deposit. These sands contain ilmenite, rutile, zircon and small amounts of monazite. The most important deposits are situated at Morgan Bay, Sandy Point and Kobonqaba, were some lesser deposits are found in the beach sands at Kwelera and Glen Gariff.

10.1.2 Structural Geology:

For most of the area, the strata dip at low angles towards the north, northwest and west. Steeper northeasterly dips are encountered in down faulted blocks along the coast where a series of roughly eastwest trending faults with downthrows towards the south have brought down younger strata. These faults all pinch out rapidly inland and are presumably associated with the break-up of the Supercontinent Gondwanaland in the Late Jurassic or Early cretaceous.

10.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

The study area falls within the Tarkastad Sub -Group (encompassing the Burgersdorp and Katberg formations) which is Triassic (237 million years) in age and the dolerite is Jurassic in age. Within the Katberg Formation of the Tarkastad Sub Group vertebrate remains are known to be present, and several skulls of the *Procolophon* and *Lystrosaurus* (belonging to the *Lystrosaurus - Thrinaxodon* Assemblage Zone) have been discovered. Within the Burgersdorp Formation of the Tarkastad Sub Group reptile fossils are fairly common in the mudstones. With the exception of the lower beds (which belong to the *Lystrosaurus - Thrinaxodon* Assemblage Zone) the fauna of this formation belongs to the *Kannemeyeria - Diademodon* Assemblage Zone. Both these genera as well as specimens of the carnivorous *Cynognathus* and the small herbivorous *Bauria cynops* were recovered from these beds. Fragmentary remains of the large crocodile - like *Erythrosuchus* were also found.

No general listing of the sites of palaeontological, archaeological and historical significance within the area is available. The South African Heritage Resources Agency does possess a database of National Monuments within each province, but this is only of limited use since it only lists National Monuments

(as declared within the Government Gazette), and the vast majority of these occur within urban areas which are unlikely to be impacted upon by borrow pit projects. Through the Amathole Heritage Initiative a number of heritage sites have been identified. Four heritage routes were then established. These include:

- King Phalo route,
- King Sandile route,
- Chief Maqoma route
- Makhanda route

To date more than 300 heritage sites have been identified. The sites are available and can be viewed on municipal website.

Mnquma Local Municipality has rich history in heritage from pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras. The municipality has not declared any of these sites as heritage sites. These sites include: Rev Tiyo Soga's Grave, King Phalo's Grave, Ngcayechibi house, Chebe Camping Sites, etc. There are also caves in Nyili and Blythswood at Ngqamakhwe.

10.3 Topography and Drainage

The topography of the area is varied, generally characterized by steep and undulating relief with rugged coastal areas. Slope analysis indicates that large areas of Mnquma municipality fall within the category that is greater than 1:5 (20%) and especially the western and southern regions are steep areas above 1:3 (33%). Numerous rivers and streams, most of which are blind for a larger portion of the year, incise though the rolling hills. The topography in the area of the borrow pits tends to be described as irregular undulating lowlands with hills.

The study area falls within the Mzimvubu to Keiskamma Water Management Area (WMA). This water management area consists of three large drainage basins and the catchments of a number of smaller rivers that lie between the major drainage basins and the Indian Ocean. The major drainage basins are the Great Kei (Drainage Region S), the Mbashe (part of Drainage Region T), and the Mzimvubu (part of Drainage Region T). The study area falls within the Drainage Region S. It extends from the northern and north-western edges of the WMA to the coast. The main tributaries of the Great Kei River (S31, S32), the White Kei River (S10A to S10J), with its tributary, the Indwe River (S20A to S20D), the Tsomo River (S50A to S50H), and the Thomas (S40A to S40E), Kubusi (S60A to S60E) and Zilinxa (S70C to S70E) Rivers.

The topography is hilly to mountainous throughout the WMA with the high mountains of the Drakensberg along the north-eastern boundary.

There is a great variation of the quantity of rainfall throughout the WMA. The mean annual precipitation (MAP) along the coastal region ranges from a low of 600 mm in the west to a high of 1 208 mm in the east, and varies from 400 mm to 1 200 mm in the central plateau and along the northern edge of the WMA. The rainfall is generally higher in the east than in the west.

10.4 Groundwater

The groundwater over most of the water management area is generally of very good quality. However, the groundwater TDS reaches over 300 mg/l where the Katberg wedges out closer to Mtata. The reason for this is because of the pollution of the groundwater from the recharge zone of the Mtata River. This in turn is due to pollution from overflow of sewage from the treatment works in Mtata town into the nearby Mtata River. There are a large number of informal burial sites in the area and this, together with the use of unlined pit latrine sanitary systems, holds a high potential for the contamination of underground water.

10.5 Climate

Due to its location at the confluence of several climatic regimes, the most important of which are temperate and subtropical, the Eastern Cape has a complex climate. There are wide variations in temperature, rainfall and wind patterns, largely as a result of movements of air masses, altitude, mountain orientation and distance from the Indian Ocean. Exceptionally high temperatures may be experienced during berg wind conditions, which occur frequently during the winter, with maximums of well over 30°C not being uncommon. Extreme temperatures also occur during summer, with little accompanying wind. Areas closer to the coast experience cooling due to onshore sea breezes.

The general climate for the area is described as moderate for most of the year, but with hot periods from December to February. The climate ranges from cool, humid and subtropical at the coast to hot and sub-arid inland. Maximum temperatures in summer fall mainly within the 25-27°C range, with the areas on the coast and the north western regions reaching up to 29°C. Small isolated regions in area have maximum temperatures of less than 25°C in summer. The winter minimum temperatures for coastal region are generally above 8°C, while inland the minimum temperature can drop to between 2-4°C in winter.

Although the area receives rainfall throughout the year, it is primarily a summer rainfall region, with the months of June and July being the driest. The mean annual precipitation (MAP) varies from 1 000 mm along the coast to 700 mm inland above Butterworth and 1200 mm in the Amatola mountains.

The relative humidity is higher in summer than in winter. It is generally highest in February (the daily mean ranges from 60% in the north-west to 82% in the south-east) and lowest in July (the daily mean ranges from 50% in the north-west to 72% in the south-east). Average potential mean annual gross evaporation (MAE) (as measured by Symons-pan) for the WMA ranges from 1700mm in the north-west to less than 1200m in the south-eastern parts.

10.6 Fauna

10.6.1 Reptiles & Amphibians

Of the 480 reptiles recorded from South Africa at least 144 of these occur within the Eastern Cape, and comprise eleven chelians (including sea-turtles, terrapins and tortoises), eighty-two lizards, and forty-six snakes. Reptiles form an important component of vertebrate diversity within the area. This is particularly true in light of their low mobility and high habitat specificity, particularly lizards and tortoises.

Approximately 60 species of reptiles may occur in the area. Whilst some are wide-ranging species (e.g. snakes such as the boomslang and puff adder), others have relatively restricted distributions. Sensitive and localised species may include the common slug-eating snake (*Duberria lutrix*) and the giant legless skink (*Acontias plumbeus*). Venomous snakes in the area include the Boomslang (*Dispholidus typus*), Ringhals (*Hemachatus haemachatus*), Cape Cobra (*Naja nivea*), Common Night Adder (*Causus mombeatus*) and Puff Adder (*Bitis arietans*); however there are few bites to humans and livestock.

The Province contains 19 threatened reptiles, of which 18 are endemic to the Eastern Cape, none of which are included in the SA RDB for reptiles and amphibians.

Species such as the Natal Black Snake (*Macrelaps microlepidotus*), occurring in coastal forests, reaches its southern limit in the East London area, the Green Sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas* - SA RDB status -vulnerable), the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta* -SA RDB status - vulnerable), the Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) and the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) occur in the Eastern Cape coastal waters.

There are 102 amphibian species recorded in South Africa and about 47% of these occur in the Eastern Cape. One of these is an Artholeptid (frog), one is a Pipid (aquatic frog), three are Helephrynids (frogs which live in mountain streams and are endemic to South Africa), nine are Bufonids (true frogs) three are Bevicepids (stout bodied frogs), twenty-one are Ranids (frog family) and nine are Hyperolids (reed frogs). The amphibians of the province are an important component of the vertebrate diversity of the province. There are six threatened and four endemic frog species in the Eastern Cape Province. One species, *Heleophryne hewitti*, is critically endangered and known for only four rivers in the Elandsberg range.

The Pondoland amphibian fauna is relatively poorly known, as is much of that of the former Transkei. This is unfortunate as the region falls at an important transition zone between a southern temperate amphibian fauna, and a tropical fauna that extends along the coastal littoral in association with the warm waters of the Agulhas Current (Poynton, 1990). The known amphibian fauna includes approximately 31 species. New taxa may well still exist in the poorly studied forest patches, river gorges and coastal grasslands. Species currently known only from coastal locations may also have relict inland populations.

10.6.2 Mammals

A total of three hundred and thirty eight mammals are recorded for South Africa, of which 128 (44%) are recorded from the Eastern Cape. Of this 128 species, only one species is endemic to the Eastern Cape. This species is the Giant Golden Mole (*Chrysospalax trevelyani*) that inhabits the indigenous forests of the Eastern Cape and is locally abundant in some regions. A list of recorded mammal species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix F. Species which have been extirpated within historical times in the Eastern Cape include the cheetah, hunting dog, hippopotamus, lion, warthog and red hartebeest. These have however been extensively reintroduced into the province in provincial and private game reserves. The few large megaherbivores surviving in the region include the ubiquitous bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*), common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*), and Cape Grysbok (*Raphicerus melanotis*). In addition, Chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*), Vervet Monkey (*Ceropithecus aethiops pygerythrus*), bush pig (*Potamochoerus porcus koiropotamus*) and a variety of small carnivores (viverids, genets, Cape Clawless Otter, etc) survive in small pockets. All are non-threatened, and many have successfully adapted to surviving in peri-urban areas, where some may become pests.

In the Eastern Cape area the dominant small mammal species associated with Coastal Grasslands and Acacia Savannah are *Rhabdomys pumilio* (Striped mouse) and *Otomys irroratus* (vlei rat). Other

relatively common animals include various mole species, mole rats, *Orycteropus afer* (Aardvark) and *Cynictis penicillata* (Yellow Mongoose).

Fifteen threatened large- to medium-sized mammals occur in the Eastern Cape Province (Table 2).

SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CONSERVATION STATUS
Lycaon pictus	Wild dog	Endangered
Hyaena brunnea	Brown hyena	Rare
Proteles cristatus	Aardwolf	Rare
Felis nigripes	Black-footed cat	Rare
Felis serval	Serval	Rare
Panthera pardus	Leopard	Rare
Philantomba monticola	Blue duiker	Rare
Mellivora capensis	Honey badger	Vulnerable
Felis lybica	African wild cat	Vulnerable
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	Vulnerable
Equus zebra	Cape Mountain zebra	Vulnerable
Diceros bicornis	Black rhinoceros	Vulnerable
Ourebia ourebi	Oribi	Vulnerable
Manis temminckii	Pangolin	Vulnerable
Felis nigripes nigripes	Small-spotted cat	Rare

Table 2: Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species.

10.6.3 Birds

The former Transkei region has a rich avifauna, with nearly 500 species recorded from the region (approximately half of the species recorded from the subcontinent). They include numerous sensitive and threatened species. The coastal mosaic of grassland and forest habitats serves as an important area for montane species in winter. Many Intra-African summer migrants also use the region both for breeding and in transit to more southerly areas. The Eastern Cape Province contains 62 threatened bird species (Appendix H). Many of them are associated with wetlands or are grassland species, highlighting the declining condition of these ecosystems. As can be expected from this highly mobile group there are no Eastern Cape endemic birds, although nine bird species are South African endemics. Only *Accipter melanoleucus* (Black sparrow hawk) has Red Data Book status, but this species is no longer considered threatened. A list of recorded bird species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix G.

10.6.4 Invertebrates

Although no regional Red Data Book exists for many invertebrate groups, a number of species in diverse groups have been identified as being of conservation concern and are discussed below.

 A number of rare butterflies from the Pondoland region are included in the South African Butterfly Red Data Book (Henning and Henning, 1989), including:

- Pondoland Charaxes (*Charaxes pondoensis*) Rare, Port St. Johns, Mkambati NR. Amakoza Rocksitter (*Durbania amakosa albescens*), Rare, Margate.
- Southern Aslauga (Aslauga australis) Rare, East London, Mbashe River, Doutza Pass, Port St. John's.
- Bicolored Abantis (Abantis bicolor) Rare, East London, Mbashe River, Port St. John's.
- Pulmonate Molluscs Two terrestrial slugs have been indicated as candidates for inclusion in the IUCN 'Red List' of threatened species (Herbert, 1997). These include:
 - Chlamydephorus burnupi known from a few scattered localities in KwaZulu-Natal, and with a single record from Port St. Johns.
 - Chlamydephorus dimidius known from a few scattered localities in KwaZulu-Natal, and with a single southern record from Mtamvuna Gorge.
- Cicadas Due to their long, unusual life cycles, cicadas are known to be sensitive to habitat fragmentation (Rodenhause et al., 1997). These large, noisy and enigmatic insects show high levels of endemism and a number of new, highly-localised species have been described from the former Transkei region (Villet, 1997, 1999). Both are recorded from coastal forest, thicket and forest fringes.
 - Stagira pondoensis is known only from Port St John and nearby Vernon Crookes Nature Reserve in KwaZulu-Natal.
 - Nyara thanatotica occurs at Port St Johns and Bosbokstrand. This taxon is taxonomically more important as it is a monotypic genus.
- Millipeds Like cicadas, millipeds often show high levels of endemism. Moreover, the distribution of endemism is often discordant with that of other groups (Burgess et al., 1998). Although there is no updated review of southern African millipeds highlighting threatened taxa, a new species has recently been described from forest habitat in the Lusikisiki District (Alderweireldt, 1998).
- Archaeid spiders The Afrotropical Archaeidae is a small family of very rare spiders known from southern Africa, Madagascar and Australia. In the subcontinent is represented by two genera and 12 species. *Eriauchenius coronatus* is known from only two specimens and is endemic to the Vernon Crookes Nature Reserve where it inhabits grassland at the forest-grassland ectotone. Two endemic species of *Afrarchaea* have been described (Lotz 2007) from leaf litter in isolated coastal forests in the Eastern Cape, including *A. haddadi* (Komga, Kei Mouth) and *A. woodae* (Komga and Cwebe Nature Reserve).

10.7 Flora

10.7.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan

The Eastern Cape is globally recognized for its high biodiversity value and scenic beauty. It has the highest biome diversity of any province, with no less than seven biomes: Forest, Fynbos, Nama Karoo, Savanna, Succulent Karoo and Thicket. The Province is also unique among provinces in that it overlaps with three centres of biological endemism: the Albany Centre, the Drakensberg Centre and the Pondoland Centre. The centre of concern for BCM is the Albany Centre

Recognizing the need to ensure that important natural resources are conserved, the Department of Economic Development and Environment Affairs (DEDEA) together with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) collaborated to draw up the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP).

The ECBCP addresses the urgent need to identify and map critical biodiversity areas and priorities for conservation in the Province. Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) are "terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape that are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning".

The ECBCP is a broad-scale biodiversity plan. Its aim is to integrate information from existing biodiversity plans (STEP, SKEP, C.A.P.E., the NSBA, DWAF Forest Conservation Planning, Wild Coast Conservation Plan, Pondoland Systematic Conservation Plan, Grasslands Programmes and the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier project), and to fill in the gaps, thereby providing a single, user friendly, biodiversity land use decision support tool for the whole Province (CBA maps). In turn it also provides land use planning guidelines, recommending biodiversity-friendly activities in priority areas. The ECBCP is intended for use by technical users and decision-makers in the spheres of planning (for example integrated development planning & spatial development frameworks (IDP/SDF)), development and environment. Mapped information can be used both reactively and strategically to guide future development away from sensitive and priority biodiversity areas.

However, it is important to note the following: the "ECBCP has no legal status", (it has however been designed to serve as the basic biodiversity layer in Strategic Environmental Assessments, State of Environment Reports, SDFs, Environmental Management Frameworks and Bioregional Plans), "the ECBCP itself is not a bioregional plan", "the information should always be verified with a site visit", "the ECBCP is not a substitute for a full evaluation" and "the ECBCP should not be used for urban and fine-

Page 59 of 188

scale planning" (as it is a broad framework plan) (*Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan Handbook, 2007*).

10.7.2 General vegetation description

The landscape within the river valleys of the Eastern Cape can be described as undulating, with steep river valleys and flat-topped ridges. Valley thicket, which is the predominant vegetation type, is found in river valleys with savanna and open grasslands on the plateaus and spurs between the rivers. The grasslands and savanna have been greatly impacted upon by settlements and grazing of domestic animals.

The proposed borrow pits fall within the Umtata Moist Grassland as according to Mucina & Rutherford (2006) (Figure 11).

The **Umtata Moist Grassland** is found on the plains between Mthatha and Butterworth and runs parallel to the coastline, but excludes valleys that intrude landwards into this vegetation unit. This unit supports a species-poor, sour, wiry grassland with *Eragrostis plan*a and *Sporobolus africanus*. In good condition it is more likely to be dominated by *Themeda triandra*. The biogeographically important taxon, the small tree, *Encephalartos friderici-guiliemi*, is found in this unit.

The conservation status of this vegetation unit was identified by the in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (2004) as being "Endangered". Only a small fraction is statutorily conserved in the Luchaba and Nduli Wildlife reserves. The conservation target is 23 %. More than 40% has been transformed for cultivation, plantations or dense rural settlements. Previously cultivated, or fallow lands, possibly constitute an estimated 25%. *Acacia mearnsii, Solanum mauritianum* and *Richardia humistrata* are the most important alien invasive species. Erosion is a serious problem, with high to very high erosion levels in 34% of this unit.

Table 3: Important Taxa - Umtata Moist Grassland

Small Trees					
Acacia natalitia					
	Low Shrubs				
Coddia rudis	Erica caffrorum	Felecia filifolia			
Hermannia parviflora	Senecio pterophorus				
Geophytic Herbs					
Boophone disticha	Habenaria dives				
Herbaceous Climber					
Rhynchosa totta					
Herbs					
Cantella asiatica	Lobelia flaccida	Falkia repens			
Chamaecrista mimosoides	Pentanisia prunelloides	Sonchus dregeanus			
Cyanotis speciosa	Senecio coronatus	Helichrysum rugulosum			
Eriosema salignum	Senecio retrorsus	Varnonia natalensis			
Indigofera hedyantha	Vernonia capensis	Ipomoea crassipes			
Indigofera hilaris	Wahlbergia stellarioides				
Graminoids					
Abildgaardia ovata	Eragrostis plana	Cyperus heaematocephalus			
Alloteropsis semialata	Eustachys paspaloides	Panicum ecklnii			
Aristida congesta	Harpochloa falx	Cyperus obtusiflorus			
Brachiaria serrata	Hemarthia altissima	Paspalum dilatatum			
Chloris virgata	Heteropogon contortus	Cyperus obtusiflorus			
Cymbopogon marginatus	Hyperrhenia hirta	Paspalum scorbiculatum			
Cynodon dactylon	Microchloa caffra	Digiteria eriantha			
Setaria nigrirostris	Digiteria ternate	Sporobolus africanus			
Elionurus muticus	Themeda triandra	Eragrostis curvula			
Eragrostis capensis	Tristachya leucothrix				

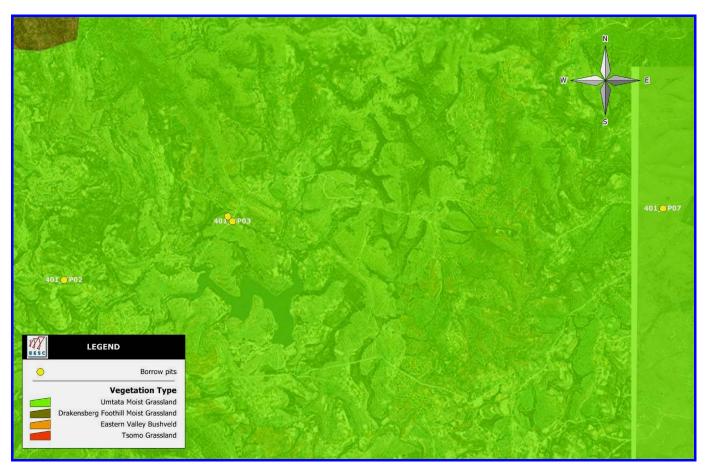


Figure 11: General vegetation and the location of the borrow pits.

10.8 Socio - Economic Environment

In the provincial context, the Eastern Cape is one of the poorer provinces in South Africa. Its economy has been characterised in the Province's 2004-2014 Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) as having "extreme levels of uneven development". It is situated in the south-east of the country and includes the former Eastern Province, Border, north-eastern Cape areas and the former "homelands" of Transkei and Ciskei. Spatially, it is the second largest province, covering almost 14 % of the total surface area of South Africa.

It has urban industrial manufacturing centres in Buffalo City and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality, a well-developed commercial farming sector and high concentrations of developed socioeconomic infrastructure in the western parts. In contrast to this is the undeveloped rural hinterland in the former Transkei and Ciskei homelands, which consist of weak subsistence agriculture and very limited socio-economic growth. The coastal area known as the "Wild Coast" is very sparsely populated, mainly due to limited infrastructure and inadequate access to the coastal nodes.

Annual average economic growth for the provincial economy over the last decade was 2.2 % against the national average of 2.8 %. Farming is an important contributor to household livelihoods in the former Transkei where the proposed toll highway would be developed, but it is largely a subsistence activity. Two harbours, at East London and Port Elizabeth, are located along its coastline and a modern deepwater port has recently been constructed at Coega.

In 2007 the province had a population of about 6.90 million, comprising approximately 14 % of the national population. The province has an average density of 67 - 80 people per km². The Eastern Cape has the third lowest urbanised population, at 42.9 % (Development Bank of Southern Africa - DBSA, 2000).

The Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the Eastern Cape was just more than R 81 billion in 2001, equalling 8.2 % of South Africa's Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The three most important sectors at the intra-provincial level are manufacturing, commerce and community services. The province possesses comparative economic advantages with regard to textiles, leather products, rubber products and vehicles.

The Eastern Cape has the highest unemployment rate in South Africa, with almost half of its labour force being unemployed. The unemployment rate of 48.4 % is 14.6 percentage points higher than the national average. These figures exclude large numbers of people who left the province to find employment in other provinces such as the Western Cape and Gauteng. Average annual household income in 2001 for South Africa as a whole was R 46 291, while for the Eastern Cape it was R 28 468 (Stats SA Census, 2001).

Mnquma Local Municipality is located in the South Eastern part of the Eastern Cape Province. This category B municipality falls under the jurisdiction of the Amathole District Municipality (ADM). The Amatole DM has a total population of approximately 1.88 million people, 48 % of whom are younger than 20 years of age, while 36 % are 15 years or younger. The formal unemployment rate is given as 21 %. The estimated annual household income is R 5 624 per annum. Approximately 18% of households are estimated to have no annual income and three percent have an estimated income in excess of R 100 000 per annum. The two most important sectors in the Amatole DM economy in terms of Gross Regional Product (GRP) are community services and manufacturing (industrial).

The Mnquma Local Municipality comprises of an amalgamation of the former Butterworth, Ngqamakhwe and Centane TRC's. Mnquma Local Municipality shares borders with three other local municipalities i.e. Mbhashe, Intsika Yethu and Great Kei Municipalities. This also includes a number of previously administered rural areas. It is approximately 32 995 240 square kilometres and consists of 31 wards.

Mnquma Local Municipality has a total population of approximately 297663 people, 99% of which are Xhosa speaking African. The remaining 1% of the population includes English, Afrikaans, Zulu, and Sesotho speaking people. The municipality comprises of 54% female and 46% male of the total population and consists of approximately 75410 households.

Mnquma is one of the municipalities with the highest levels of poverty, illiteracy and unemployment. An estimated 17% is unemployed, only 24% is employed while 59% of the municipal population is considered economically inactive. The municipality has limited employment opportunities and this has huge implications on the increased need for welfare and indigent support in the municipality. The municipality therefore needs to put priority into service provision, skills and social development.

The Mnquma Local Municipality consist of 3 main urban areas that contribute largely towards its total GDP of 1 457 948. Butterworth is the economic hub of this municipality and contributes 1 125.855 (77%) towards the municipality's total GDP. On the other hand Centane and Ngqamakhwe contribute 171 718 (12%) and 160 375 (11%) respectively. Economic growth in Mnquma has been slower than the national and provincial averages, averaging just 2.5% over the last decade. Most economic growth has been government funded either through capital investment in construction or via social grants supporting wholesale and retail trade and financial and business services.

11 The Affected Environment/ Site Description

11.1 Geology and Soils

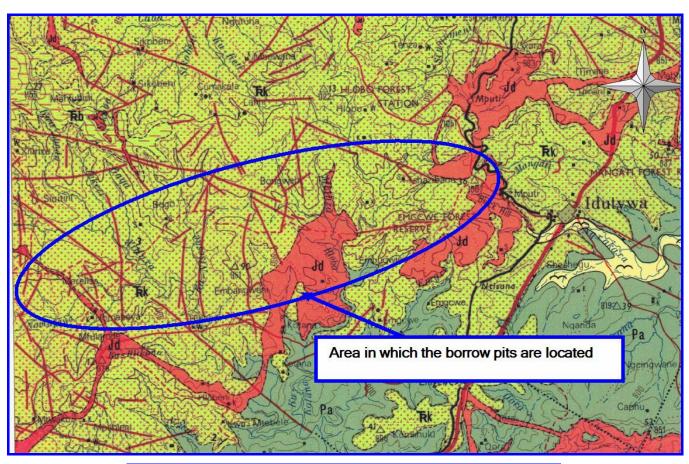
According to the geology of RSA shapefile and the geological maps (3228 Kei Mouth) the area in which the borrow pits are located falls within the Karoo Supergroup, Beaufort Group, Tarkastad Subgroup (Figure 12). The geology consists mainly of sandstone, brownish-red & grey mudstone. There are also wide spread dolerite intrusion throughout the area

The Tarkastad Subgroup constitutes the Katberg and Burgersdorp formations. The geology of the study area encompasses the Katberg Formation. The Katberg Formation is approximately 900 m thick in the south western corner of the 3228 map area and 500 to 600 m in the main outcrop area. The upper contact of the Katberg is very gradational and has been arbitrarily taken as a horizon below which sandstone is more abundant than mudstone.

The Katberg Formation consists almost entirely of pale reddish - grey, pebble bearing fine to medium - grained lithic sandstone. However in the main outcrop area area grayish -red and greenish -grey mudstone probably constitutes 30 to 40 per cent of the succession. The sandstone is characterized by flat-bedding (plus current lineation) and trough cross-bedding, while the mudstone is normally massive.

The sedimentary rocks were intruded by numerous dykes and sills and inclined sheets of dolerite during the Jurassic. Dykes are not normally more than 10 m wide and extend for a few kilometers.

The investigation undertaken by Control Civil Services (Section 21.1) indicated that the type of material identified at the borrow pits was weathered dolerite and shale.



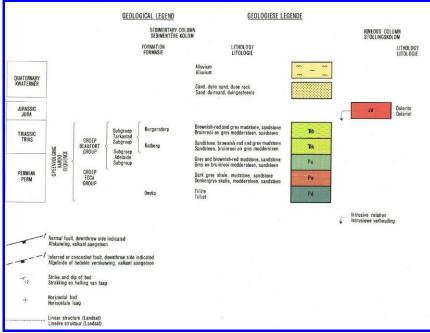


Figure 12: The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3228 Kei Mouth)

11.1.1 Erodibility Index

Erodibility of soils can be described as the sensitivity of soils to the effects of wind and water on the soil structure. This property is expressed as an erodibility index, where low values indicate high potential for erosion, and high values correspondingly indicate a low potential for erosion.

The erodibility index is determined by combining the effects of slope and soil type, rainfall intensity and land use. These aspects are represented by terrain morphology, mean annual rainfall and broad land use patterns.

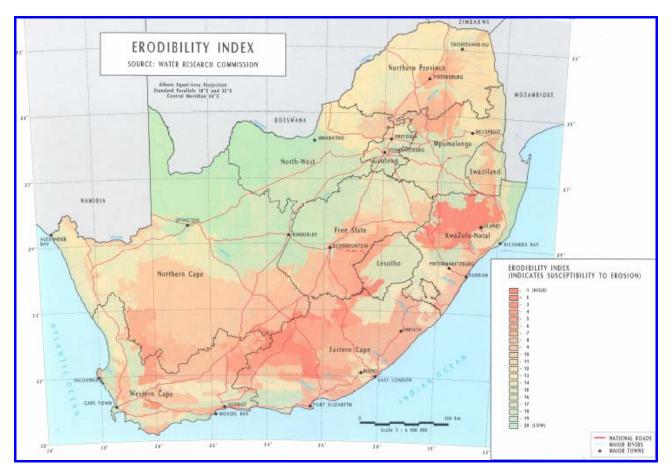


Figure 13: Erodibility Index

According to the Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa, the study area falls within an Erodibility Index of between 7 and 9, which is at the lower end of the scale (1 being High and 20 being Low), indicating that the area is moderately to highly susceptible to erosion (Figure 13).

11.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites

A Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by Archaeomaps Archaeological Consulting (Section 21.2). The findings of this assessment were as follows:

Rd_Nr_	No_	AIA Finding	AIA Recommendation
DR08401	401_BP02	No archaeological or cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected under the NHRA 1999, were identified on the surface or within exposed sub- surface sections during the Phase 1 AIA assessment of borrow pit 401_BP02.	It is recommended that use of borrow pit 401_BP02 proceeds as applied for without the developer having to comply with additional heritage compliance requirements.
DR08401	401_BP03	No archaeological or cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected under the NHRA 1999, were identified on the surface or within exposed sub- surface sections during the Phase 1 AIA assessment of borrow pit 401_BP03.	It is recommended that use of borrow pit 401_BP03 proceeds as applied for without the developer having to comply with additional heritage compliance requirements.
DR08401	401_BP04	No archaeological or cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected under the NHRA 1999, were identified on the surface or within exposed sub- surface sections during the Phase 1 AIA assessment of borrow pit 401_BP04.	It is recommended that use of borrow pit 401_BP04 proceeds as applied for without the developer having to comply with additional heritage compliance requirements.
DR08401	401_BP07	No archaeological or cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected under the NHRA 1999, were identified on the surface or within exposed sub- surface sections during the Phase 1 AIA assessment of borrow pit 401_BP07.	It is recommended that use of borrow pit 401_BP07 proceeds as applied for without the developer having to comply with additional heritage compliance requirements.

A Palaeontological Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by Rob Gess Consulting (Section 21.2). The findings of this assessment are as follows:

- 401_BP02, 401_BP03 & 401_BP04 comprise of weathered dolerite.
- 401_BP07 consists of an extensive series of workings that has followed the edge of a sandstone layer capping a low hill, in order to extract the maroon shale that stratigraphically underlies it. Apart from a few small vertical invertebrate burrows, these workings were however not found to be fossiliferous.
- It is however concluded that borrow pits containing sedimentary rocks should be resurveyed by a palaeontologist at the end of excavations and prior to any form of rehabilitation. This will allow survey and sampling of freshly exposed palaeontological material and possible recommendations regarding strata to be left unrehabilitated for future access by professionals.

The review comment received from SAHRA supported the recommendations of the specialists and requires the following (Appendix D):

• Prior to any form of rehabilitation, a palaeontologist will be required to resurvey the borrow pits within the sedimentary rocks. A monitoring report from this survey must be submitted to SAHRA.

11.3 Climate and Air Quality

Butterworth normally receives about 596mm of rain per year, with most rainfall occurring mainly during summer. It receives the lowest rainfall (8mm) in June and the highest (89mm) in March. The average midday temperatures for Butterworth range from 19.2°C in July to 25.6°C in February. The region is the coldest during July when the mercury drops to 6.2°C on average during the night.

The Wienerts climatic N number for the area is between 2 and 5, which should indicate that the rocks would decompose implying that chemical weathering would dominate over mechanical weathering.

The Eastern Cape Province does not appear to be a priority area as far as air quality is concerned, as is evidenced by the number and type of industries in the Province. Monitoring of air quality in the Province is performed on a fragmented basis as no co-ordinated network exists. No comprehensive assessment of air quality is therefore possible.

There is however currently no major sources of air pollution in this region, aside from the contribution that domestic fires and vehicle emissions make along existing roads. Ploughed fields, unpaved roads and unvegetated land are all sources of wind-generated dust. The majority of households, particularly those in the rural areas, rely on fossil fuels such as paraffin and wood for domestic energy. Indoor air pollution is therefore a concern in the area, although it has not been quantified. The air quality of Mnquma is described as very good, as typically the land use is rural types with limited industrial activity. Small pockets of moderate air quality due to quarrying activities close to densely populated areas, particularly in Butterworth do exist.

11.4 Topography and Drainage

The topography of the study area has been described as irregular undulating lowlands with hills.

401_BP02 is located at an elevation of 913 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is to the south towards the non - perennial drainage line which intercepts the perennial Nomaheya River to the south. The Nomaheya River drains to the Xilinka River. The Xilinka River has been classified as a CLASS D - largely modified - river system. The Xilinxa Dam is located on the Xilinxa

Page 69 of 188

River. The Xilinka River forms part of the Gcuwa catchment. The Gcuwa River is classified as a CLASS D - largely modified - river system. The nearest drainage line is located approximately 500 m away from the borrow pit.

401_BP03 is located at an elevation of 877 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is to the south east and south west towards the non - perennial drainage lines which intercepts the perennial Kuntseshe River to the south. The Kuntseshe River drains to the Xilinka River. The Xilinka River has been classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The Xilinxa Dam is located on the Xilinxa River. The Xilinka River forms part of the Gcuwa catchment. The Gcuwa River is classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The nearest drainage line is located approximately 300 m away from the borrow pit.

401_BP04 is located at an elevation of 875 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is to the south east and south west towards the non - perennial drainage lines which intercepts the perennial Xilinxa River to the south. The Xilinka River has been classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The Xilinxa Dam is located on the Xilinxa River. The Xilinka River forms part of the Gcuwa catchment. The Gcuwa River is classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The Gcuwa River is classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The nearest drainage line is located approximately 300 m away from the borrow pit.

401_BP07 is located at an elevation of 972 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is to the south east and south west towards the non - perennial drainage lines which intercepts the perennial Kuqoliwe River to the south. The Kuqoliwe River drains to the Xilinka River. The Xilinka River has been classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The Xilinxa Dam is located on the Xilinxa River. The Xilinka River forms part of the Gcuwa catchment. The Gcuwa River is classified as a CLASS D - largely modfified - river system. The nearest drainage line is located approximately 400 m away from the borrow pit.

As the borrow pits are existing and have been utilised previously, the topography has been altered by the excavation of material from the hill slopes.

The study area falls in the primary drainage area S70. Within this primary drainage borrow pits 2, 3 & 4 fall within the quaternary catchment area of S70C, while borrowpits 7, falls within quaternary catchment S70D. The mean annual precipitation of S70C quaternary is 663.47 mm with a mean annual runoff of 82.1 mm, while the mean annual precipitation of S70D quaternary is 681.75 mm with a mean annual runoff of 93.6 mm.

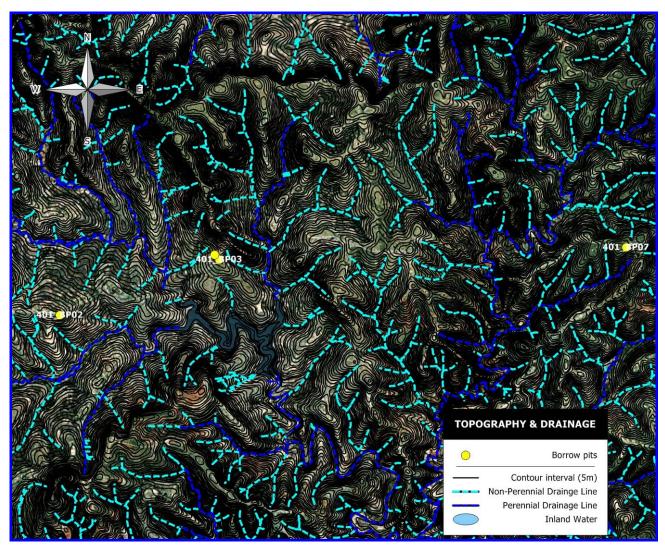
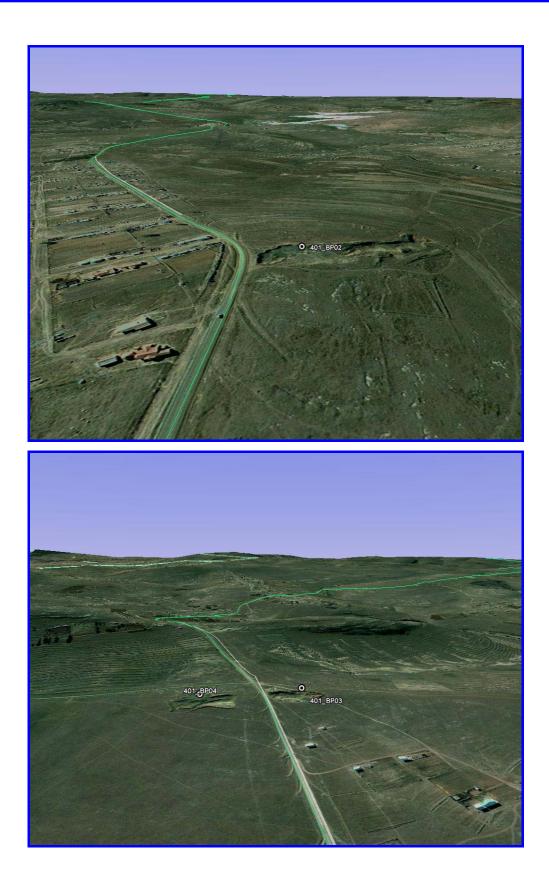


Figure 14: Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pits are located.



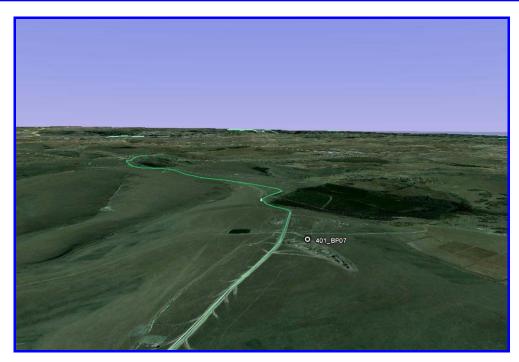


Figure 15: Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pits in the landscape.

The topography may be impacted upon by the excavation of the existing borrow pits which in turn could have an effect on the storm water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding area. Areas of concentrated storm water runoff could be subject to increased erosion if not mitigated against appropriately by means of erosion control techniques and/or structures dissipating the velocity and flow of storm water runoff. The non-perennial drainage lines are referred to as such due to the fact that they are dry for the majority of the year, and some instance only flow during periods of high rainfall.

11.5 Fauna

Although a detailed faunal assessment was not undertaken, during the site visit the only fauna encountered were livestock and birds in the surrounding lands. The natural diversity of animal species and animal numbers within the site area may have been severely affected by the degradation of habitat, subsistence hunting and trapping as well as from displacement by livestock. There may however be some mammals, reptiles, amphibians in the surrounding areas, especially within areas still presenting natural landscapes. The current land use of the borrow pit sites/areas does not present a unique habitat for rare or endangered fauna and No Red Data List mammals were observed.

The terrestrial mammal, reptile and amphibian fauna are not likely to be further materially impacted on by the proposed activity as the proposed borrow pits are existing borrow pits utilized in the past. However, any such fauna that is present on or near the site is likely to be displaced into the surrounding areas and into the natural areas.

11.6 Flora

11.6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP)

According to the ECBCP the area in which the borrow pits are located is identified as being predominantly Biodiversity Land Use Management Class 2 (BLMC 2 or CBA 2 - Maintain Near Natural State) (Figure 16).

A Biodiversity Land Management Class (BLMC) refers to the desired ecological state that a parcel of land should be kept in so as to ensure biodiversity persistence (designations may be at the scale of habitat patch, landscape or catchment). It can be described using sets of ecosystem condition indicators, referred to as Limits to Acceptable Change indicators (or LACs). LAC values are assigned for each BLMC to describe upper limits for the degree of acceptable ecological change or impact that any proposed land-use change may bring about without compromising the designated ecological state. In the table below four BMLC's are defined using Limits to Acceptable Change of six key land-use impact indicators.

BLMC	Permissible transformation (per land parcel considered)	Change in ecosystem structure (fragmentation index)	Change in species composition and dominance	Overall change in natural disturbance regimes (fire, hydrology etc)	Resource extraction (% of Net Primary Production per annum)
Class 1	0%	0%	0%	Little or none	< 5%
Class 2	0% - 10%	0 to 10%	0 to 5%	Some	5 to 30%
Class 3	10 to 70%	10 to 50%	5 to 80%	Significant	> 30%
Class 4	70-100%	> 50%	> 80%	Significant	Any

Table 4: Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators.

Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA 2) are areas identified as being endangered vegetation types through the ECBCP systematic conservation assessment, endangered vegetations types from STEP, endangered forest patches in terms of the National Forest Assessment and within the 1km coastal buffer strip. In addition these areas area ecological corridors identified in other studies (e.g. from STEP, Wild Coast, Pondoland, WMA 12 SEA, etc.) and ecological corridors identified by the ECBCP using an integrated corridor design for the whole Province. The land use objective for this Terrestrial BLMC 2 is to maintain biodiversity in near natural state with minimal loss of ecosystem

integrity. No transformation of natural habitat should be permitted. It is thus suggested that this land class only be used for purposes such as conservation, game farming and communal livestock.

The ECBCP may however have significant limitations in that there may be significant differences between the ECBCP description of land use and condition and the actual land use, condition and environmental status. The sites are existing borrow pits utilised in the past and as such the areas have been transformed/disturbed.

It must be noted that while the borrow pits are located in an identified CBA 2 area, not more than 0.98 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed from the borrow pit during the mining activities.

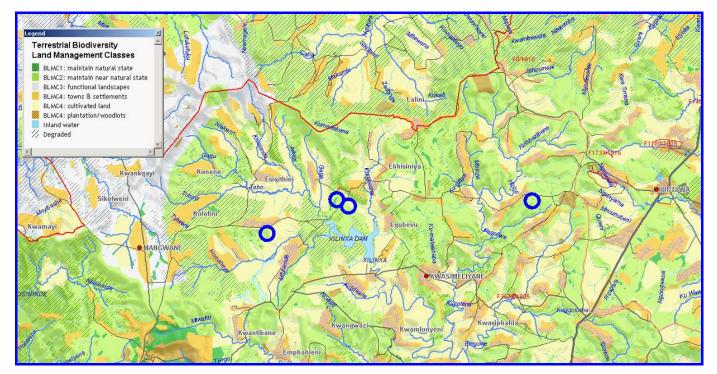


Figure 16: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pit.

11.6.2 Vegetation Description

As the borrow pits are existing, the area has been disturbed significantly. The borrow pits have between 80 - 90 % indigenous vegetation cover. The utilisation of the borrow pits is not expected to have a significant impact on the vegetation of the area.

The vegetation present in the area of the borrow pits tends to be dominated by a low diversity grassland with a few scattered herbs and shrubs.

11.6.2.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern

11.6.2.1.1 Indigenous flora

While only a preliminary botanical investigation was undertaken, it was observed that the indigenous vegetation in the area of the borrow pits did not comprise of protected or endangered species under the various relevant legislations.

Borrowpits located in CBA's 2, will not have more than 0.98 hectares of indigenous vegetation removed from these borrow pits during the mining activities.

11.6.2.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species

Only a few declared alien invasive plant species are present within the area of the borrow pits (Table 5). The borrow pits tended to vary in alien invasive vegetation cover from between 0% to 5%. The borrow pits thus have a low density of alien species, which has a low overall impact. These invasive species require removal according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983 and methods of their removal and treatment should be undertaken according to the Working for Water Guidelines.

Table 5: Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits.

No.	Botanical Name	Common Name	Family	Category
1	Cirsium vulgare	Scotch thistle	Asteraceae	CARA 1

11.7 Visual Aspects

The Borrow pits have been mined in the past and are located within proximity to public access roads. As a result, these sources are visible and currently have a moderate impact on the aesthetics of the area. The area is typically rural "Transkei" and much of the natural environment has been degraded by human impacts. However the scenery is pleasant.

11.8 Socio - Economic Environment

Land use and settlement patterns of the area are influenced by the previous political division of the area with the right bank of the Great Kei being part of South Africa and the left bank being part of the former Transkei. The right bank of the great Kei is predominantly commercial, privately owned farming while on the left bank the dominant form of settlement is communal, with communal forms of tenure.

The former Transkei is characterized by dispersed rural settlements and communal subsistence farming and grazing. In the proposed study area, Butterworth is the main and largest formal town. Butterworth is the only urban node in the former Transkei area where most services and higher order infrastructure are to be found. The standards of these services have declined in recent years along with the economy of the town. The indigenous population of the Butterworth area is mainly Fingo, whose main farming activities include stock farming and the cultivation of maize.

The proposed borrow pits fall within Ward 17, 19 and 21 of the Mnquma Local Municipality. According to Stats SA (Census 2001) the demographics of these wards are as proceeds.

Within ward 17 of the Mnquma Local Municipality, the population group tends to be predominantly African (99.8%) and as a result the predominantly spoken language in this ward is consequently Xhosa. Unemployment levels within this ward are very high at approximately 67.3%, with a large proportion of the ward being economically inactive. The average annual household income is predominantly no income or between R0 - 9 600.

Within ward 19 of the Mnquma Local Municipality, the population group tends to be predominantly African (99.9%) and as a result the predominantly spoken language in this ward is consequently Xhosa. Unemployment levels within this ward are very high at approximately 59.6%, with a large proportion of the ward being economically inactive. The average annual household income is predominantly no income or between R0 - 9 600.

Within ward 21 of the Mnquma Local Municipality, the population group tends to be predominantly African (100%) and as a result the predominantly spoken language in this ward is consequently Xhosa. Unemployment levels within this ward are very high at approximately 67.3%, with a large proportion of the ward being economically inactive. The average annual household income is predominantly no income or between R0 - 9 600.

Thus the surrounding area is predominantly lower income settlement areas occupied by "previously disadvantaged" families.

The proposed project is unlikely to change the socio - economic structure of the wards. However, the labour intensive construction of roads and the utilization of the borrow pit may result in the creation of temporary employment, and will be of particular benefit should the local community be provided with these employment opportunities. The socio-economic benefits of these jobs could also percolate

through historically disadvantaged communities. There are thus positive socio-economic impacts in terms of creation of employment opportunities, skills transfer to the local community and providing a higher quality of access to the surrounding residents.

11.9 Existing Land-use

The existing land use in the area of the borrow pit consists of settlement, rural homesteads and subsistence/rural agriculture and open space/natural areas.

Landuse practices have resulted in the degradation of the natural environment in places. The majority of the study area is communal/township allotment. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform is the legal custodian of the land.

The utilisation of the borrow pit will not impact on any land uses and on closure will be rehabilitated and thus will not impede any landuses.

12 Potential Issues & Environmental Impacts

The following have been identified as potential environmental impacts associated with the utilisation of the borrow pits. The significance of the identified impacts is assessed in Table 7.

12.1 Geology & Soils

During the construction and operational phase soil loss/topsoil loss may arise as a result of vegetation removal and soil erosion which could impact negatively. The topsoil is a particularly scarce resource in this environment, and must therefore be protected against wind, erosion, compaction, alien invasive plant species and pollution as the topsoil will be needed for rehabilitation purposes.

Activities such as the removal of vegetation and earth moving activities may result in erosion in the area of the proposed borrow pits. During the closure phase, areas disturbed during the operational phase which have not be appropriately rehabilitated, may result in the continued erosion of soils in the area of the proposed borrow pits. Appropriate erosion control must be provided and vegetation cover must be established as quickly as possible following shaping and closure of the sites in order to protect the soil from erosion.

During the construction and operational phases soil pollution as a result of spillages and loss of viability due to compaction may potentially impact negatively. Spillage of hazardous/ chemical substances stored and leakage from construction equipment/machinery as well as the servicing of vehicles on site,

washing of vehicles (soaps & greases) etc may result in the contamination of soils. In addition spillage from chemical toilets provided for construction staff will result in soil pollution.

The borrow pits are not normally associated with blasting activities and should therefore not have a significant impact on the geology of the area.

12.2 Topography & Drainage

During the operational phase, the topography may be impacted upon by extensive excavation of sections during mining activities, thus potentially changing the landscape. However it must be noted that the landscape/topography is currently impacted by the past excavation/mining activities of these existing borrow pits. Rehabilitation during the closure phase would improve the topography/landscape from its current state.

In addition, the excavation activities during the mining activities could in turn have an effect on the storm water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding areas.

12.3 Consumption of Non-renewable Resources

The mining activities during the operational phase may impact on the local and regional natural resources as soil and hard rock will be used during construction activities. The proposed quantities mined from the borrow pits can be seen as relatively low and should therefore not deplete local or regional resources significantly.

12.4 Surface Water/ Drainage lines

Surface water may become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and chemical spills. Improper disposal of solid waste generated may pollute the aquatic environments. In addition, improper transportation and storage of fuels may potentially result in surface water pollution. Storage and maintenance of the construction machinery may potentially result in surface water pollution.

Construction & Operational activities may also lead to soil erosion, which could lead to sedimentation of the rivers, and subsequently, the water quality. This may lead to an impact on downstream biota of the river/stream. No new mining excavations will take place within 32 m of a water course.

If any surface water is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

12.5 Groundwater

Groundwater may also become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and chemical spills. Petroleum products released to the environment migrate through soil via two general pathways, namely, as bulk flow infiltrating the soil under the forces of gravity and capillary action, and, as individual compounds separating from the bulk petroleum mixture and dissolving in air or water. As the products migrate through the soil column, a small amount of the product mass is retained by soil particles.

The bulk product retained by the soil particles is known as "residual saturation", and depending upon the persistence of the products, residual saturation can potentially reside in the soil for years. Residual saturation is important as it determines the degree of soil contamination and can act as a continuing source of contamination for individual compounds to separate from the bulk product and migrate independently.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operation/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

12.6 Vegetation Removal (Flora) and Habitat Disturbance

The loss of vegetation cover, loss of protected species, spread of alien invasive vegetation and loss of animal habitat during the construction and operational phases may impact negatively. However the borrow pits are existing, and therefore have been disturbed, with the borrow pits showing not more than 90% vegetation cover.

During the construction and operational phase as a result of vegetation clearing the permanent loss of indigenous vegetation will occur. However all construction and operation activities will be within the area already disturbed and where the vegetation to be removed is predominantly of a low sensitivity, thus the impact on indigenous vegetation will be minimal.

As a result of vegetation clearing for the utilisation of the proposed borrow pits, natural habitat may be lost. However all disturbance will be within the area of the existing borrow pit where the habitat has already been disturbed and is predominantly of low sensitivity.

During the construction and operational phase species of special concern may be removed, however no species of special concern were identified within the mining footprint of the borrow pits.

As a result of disturbance during the construction and operational phase, there may be increased risk of alien invasion. However during the construction and operational activities clearing of alien invasives from the proposed borrow pit areas will result in a positive impact. The presence of alien invasives is however low, <5%.

In a regional context the vegetation units identified are Umtata Moist Grassland and is classified as being "Endangered". ECBCP identified that the borrow pits are located in a BLMC 2 - CBA 2 - Maintain Near Natural State. It must be noted that while the borrow pits are located in a CBA 2 or in Umtata Moist Grassland, the area has been disturbed as a result of the past activities/mining activities, thus the impact on the vegetation unit should be minimal.

Most impacts in the above respect are of minor significance and can be managed (i.e. through use of existing pathways and disturbed areas). No impacts of critical significance to the vegetation are present.

Rehabilitation should form an integral part of the post operational phase in order to avoid further soil erosion, vegetation removal and alien invasive weeds.

Mining activities may result in the disruption of habitat and thus disruption to fauna. Noisy construction activities and the increase in human activity on the site are likely to disturb resident faunal species and cause them to leave the area. Animals could also be killed by construction activities if they take cover in their nests in areas where mining activities are taking place and are then destroyed or covered by collapsed material. The construction and operational phase may also result in staff actively hunting, trapping and disrupting fauna. Mining activities will however be limited to the already transformed/disturbed area and therefore impact on fauna should be minimal. The significance of the various issues identified with regards to fauna is anticipated to be low. The surrounding area is disturbed by settlements.

12.7 Air Quality

The air quality may be impacted upon by the mining activities due to dust generation and fugitive emissions from operation, excavation & hauling vehicles. Air quality may be reduced as a result dust generation and emissions from construction vehicles and construction equipment, this impact however is short term.

12.8 Noise

The proposed mining activities will result in increased noise levels as a result of increased construction vehicles and equipment; however this will be restricted to working hours and is relatively short term.

12.9 Visual Impact

Borrow pit activities during the construction and operational phase may lead to dust and noise generation and vegetation removal and change in landform which could have a visual impact on the rural character of the area. This however is seen as a short term impact. Visual impact associated with the utilisation of the borrow pits will be more severe to the immediate residents than at distances further than 2 km where the visual impact should be minimal as the topography and the vegetation present should create a visual screen. Areas not rehabilitated and revegetated properly may become unsightly.

Visual impacted will be largely mitigated on closure. Rehabilitation of the existing borrow pits will ultimately improve the aesthetics of the area.

12.10 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

An Archaeological Impact Assessment was conducted on the proposed borrow pits. Assessment of the borrow pits yielded no archaeological or heritage resources as defined and protected by the NHRA 1999. The palaeontological assessment undertaken did not highlight any palaeontological material identified at the borrow pits along the DR08401.

12.11 Land use

Impact of mining on existing landuse, where current landuse differs from the proposed mining operations, however the borrow pit is existing, and has therefore been disturbed/transformed. The borrow pits and surrounding areas are currently utilised for agricultural grazing or open land purposes, however the temporary loss is not considered significant. Landuse will be restored on closure. The borrow pits will be restored and rehabilitated on closure thereby enhancing the landuse capabilities.

12.12 Socio-Economic Environment

The project is unlikely to have any significant effects on the socio-economic structure of the area. However the local community could benefit through employment, income generation, skills development and small business enterprises (i.e. fencing companies). These benefits may be enhanced with focused procurement and by employing labour intensive methods during construction, operation and rehabilitation of the borrow pits. Labour should be sourced from the target area so that those affected stand to benefit the most.

The proposed project may impact positively by the creation of temporary employment opportunities to the local community. In addition, the employment of the local community would result in skills development which will impact positively.

12.13 Health and Safety

During the construction/operational/closure phases there are certain risks posed to human health & safety via exposure to high noise and dust levels, as well as steep and/or unstable faces formed during mining activities. In addition, the use of heavy machinery in close proximity to households also poses a threat. Community health and safety risks should be controlled through the implementation of a Health & Safety Management Plan to be implemented by the contractor. Existing unsafe excavations (with vertical faces) should be "made safe" on closure.

13 Environmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures

13.1 Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology

Environmental impact is assessed using an in-house methodology and software (EIA-RA 05[®]), developed by BESC, which operates a 3-D risk assessment protocol based on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring.

The first step in assessing any environmental impact to listed possible activities or processes that are likely to occur and then identify any resultant or consequential environmental issue. The potential impact associated with an environmental issue is then identified as is the spatial range that any such impact would effect or take place in. The assessment is undertaken under two primary conditions, namely:

- Degree of impact WITHOUT environmental management protocols in place
- o Degree of impact WITH environmental management protocols in place

To achieve this, information on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring are entered, with a risk assessment output for each environmental impact being computed. The environmental impacts are thus categorised into ten negative impact categories and a four positive impact categories.

The ten negative categories are arranged on a scale of importance from category 1 being most negative and category 10 being least negative. Whilst the positive impact categories are arranged on a similar scale whereas category A is most positive and category D being least positive. In order to place a degree of significance to each impact (positive and negative), significance of impact has been defined as (Table 6).

Cignificance	Categories	Definition
Significance	Categories	
Very High	1&2	 These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually permanent change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Example: The loss of a species would be viewed by informed society as being of VERY HIGH significance.
High	3&4	 These impacts will usually result in long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as HIGH will need to be considered by society as constituting an important and usually long term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Society would probably view these impacts in a serious light. Example: The loss of a diverse vegetation type, which is fairly common elsewhere, would have a significance rating of HIGH over the long term, as the area could be rehabilitated.
Moderate	5, 6 & 7	 These impacts will usually result in medium to long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as MODERATE will need to be considered by society as constituting a fairly important and usually medium term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Example: The loss of a sparse, open vegetation type of low diversity may be regarded as MODERATELY significant.
Low	8, 9 & 10	 These impacts will usually result in medium to short term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as LOW will need to be considered by the public and/or the specialist as constituting a fairly unimportant and usually short term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. These impacts are not substantial and are likely to have little real effect. Example: The temporary change in the water table of a wetland habitat, as these systems are adapted to fluctuating water levels. or, There are no primary or secondary effects at all that are important to scientists or the public. Example: A change to the geology of a particular formation may be regarded as severe from a geological perspective, but is of NO significance in the overall context.
Positive	A, B, C, D	 Any beneficial impact to the environment: A = Very Beneficial Example: Protection of an environmental asset or removal of an existing/latent negative environmental impact; B = Beneficial Example: Improve management of the environment; C = Moderately Beneficial Example: Removal of alien species from the property; D = Slightly Beneficial Example: Minor improvement that has no material significance to the immediate environment.

Page 85 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

13.2 Sensitivity

An overall sensitivity assessment will be made to include condition or state of degradation, invasion status, extent and relative importance of the vegetation types as well as the degree to which successful rehabilitation can take place. Three sensitivity scores are allocated as follows:

- 1. Areas scoring a low sensitivity are those areas that tend to be highly degraded and it is unlikely that they could be rehabilitated to a normal functioning state without extreme effort and expense.
- 2. Areas of moderate sensitivity are those areas that contain reasonably intact habitat with low or no alien infestation.
- 3. Areas scoring a high sensitivity on site are those having an important ecological function.

13.3 Impacts

Four factors need to be considered when assessing the significance of impacts, namely:

- A. the relationship of the impact to temporal scales
- B. the relationship of the impact to spatial scales
- C. the actual significance of the impact, and
- D. the probability of the event occurring
- A. The **temporal scale** defines the significance of the impact at various time scales, as an indication of the duration of the impact.
 - 1. Short term: less than 5 years. Many construction phase impacts will be of a short duration.
 - 2. Medium term: between 5-20 years, the approximate duration of the mining operation.
 - 3. Long term: between 20-40 years, and from a human perspective essentially permanent.
 - 4. Permanent: over 40 years, and resulting in a permanent and lasting change that will always be there.
- B. The spatial scale defines physical extent of the impact.
 - 1. Site: having an impact only within the confined of the development.
 - 2. Local: having an impact within the local area of the development.
 - 3. Municipal: having an impact within the municipal area (i.e. the Mnquma Local Municipality)
 - 4. **Regional**: having an impact within the regional context (Eastern Cape)
 - 5. National: having an impact at the National Level (South Africa)

- C. The **Environmental Significance** scale is an attempt to evaluate the importance of a particular impact. This evaluation needs to be undertaken in the relevant context, as an impact can either be ecological or social, or both. The evaluation of the significance of an impact relies heavily on the values of the person making the judgment. For this reason, impacts of especially a social nature need to reflect the values of the affected society. SIGNIFICANCE will need to be evaluated with and without mitigation. In many cases, mitigation will take place, as it will have been incorporated into project design. A five-point significance scale has been applied (Table 6).
- D. It is also necessary to state the probability with which the likelihood of the event/impact will occur.
 - 1. **Definite:** More than 90% sure of a particular fact. To use this one will need to have substantial supportive data.
 - 2. Probable: Over 70% likelihood of that impact occurring.
 - 3. Possible: Only over 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.
 - 4. Unsure: Less than 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.

	ASSESSME	INT		PRI	OR 1	TO I	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Geology & Soils	Soil Erosion	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Site Specific	3	4	2	High	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the operational phase.	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate
Geology & Soils	Soil Pollution	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate	Under no circumstances shall hazardous substances be disposed of on site or into the surrounding environment. Accidental pollution incidents shall be reported to the Project Manager/ECO immediately and shall be cleaned up by the Contractor or a nominated clean-up organisation at the expense of the contractor. Vehicles should be well maintained. Chemical toilets are to be emptied on a regular basis and disposed of at the licensed water treatment facility	Site Specific	5	4	4	Low
Geology & Soils	Soil Compaction	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Scarify & Revegetate areas that have been compacted as soon as possible.	Site Specific	5	7	5	Low
Geology & Soils	Topsoil Loss	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Topsoil to be stockpiled in designated areas and is to be used during rehabilitation. Topsoil only to be stripped from required areas and done in a way to minimize wind erosion. Stockpiles must be protected from erosion and contamination	Site Specific	5	4	3	Low
Topography & Drainage	Cut & Fill/Excavations	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	3	4	Low	Cut and fill slopes/Excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible	Site Specific	7	6	4	Low

Table 7: Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts.

Page 88 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSMENT					TO I	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Topography & Drainage	Increased Stormwater Runoff	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	8	3	Low	All areas of stormwater release must be suitable stabilzed	Site Specific	8	9	5	Low
Topography & Drainage	Increased Soil Erosion	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	3	4	2	High	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes/Excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the construction phase.	Site Specific	5	7	4	Low
Non-renewable Resources	Consumption of Non-renewable Resource	Negative	Operational	Municipal	3	2	3	High	The proposed quantities mined should not exceed limits specified in the mining plans/permits issued by DMR	Local	5	4	2	Moderate
Non-renewable Resources	Material Resources for roads not imported from far off distances	Positive	Operational	Municipal	5	5	2	Low	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Surface Water	Surface water contamination	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	5	5	Low	Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed landfill site. Release of chemicals directly into the environment is strictly prohibited. Waste is to be removed from the area on a regular basis.	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Sedimentation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	4	4	Low	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes/excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the construction phase. A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	4	5	5	Low

Page 89 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME		PR	IOR	TO	MITI	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N					
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Surface Water	Decreased water quality	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decrease in Benthic microalgae	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decrease in Submerged macrophytes	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decraese in Macrobenthos	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Change in fish community structure	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Surface water abstraction	Negative	Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	Applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not exceed those specified in the water use license	Local	4	5	4	Low
Groundwater	Groundwater contamination	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	3	3	Moderate	Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed landfill site	Site Specific	5	4	5	Low

Page 90 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME	INT		PR	IOR [·]	TO I	MITIO	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Groundwater	Groundwater abstraction	Negative	Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	Applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not exceed those specified in the water use license	Local	4	5	4	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Loss of indigenous vegetation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible.	Site Specific	6	5	5	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Disturbance of habitat	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	4	3	Low	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. No hunting/trapping of any animals is strictly forbidden.	Site Specific	8	8	5	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Alien Invasive Plant Species	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	All alien invasive plant species should be removed accoring to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act.	Site Specific	5	7	8	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Removal of alien invasive species	Positive	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	7	5	5	Low	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Air Quality	Dust Generation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	Avoid dust generating activities during periods of medium to high winds. Cover and/or maintain appropriate freeboard on trucks hauling any lose material that could produce dust when travelling. Limit the areas that need to be cleared of vegetation. Revegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible after clearing.	Site Specific	4	5	3	Low
Air Quality	Fugitive Emissions	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	8	8	3	Low	Vehicles should be properly maintained and serviced.	Site Specific	8	8	5	Low

Page 91 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME	INT		PRI	OR T	1 O I	AITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Noise	Noise Pollution	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	All noise sources shall be controlled at the source; Vehicle silencers should be in good working order and should be maintained. No construction/operational work should be done after working hours or on Sundays and Public Holidays.	Local	4	5	3	Low
Visual	Change in Sense of Place	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	2	3	High	Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	5	4	6	Low
Visual	Decreased Visual Quality	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	4	2	4	Moderate	Protect and maintain the vegetated slopes as a natural screen. Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive. Ensure good housekeeping at the construction campsite and control litter and general site cleanliness. Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public.	Local	8	5	6	Low
Visual	Rehabilitation of existing borrow pits	Positive	Closure	Local	4	4	2	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A

Page 92 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME	INT		PR	NOR T	O N	/ITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Disturbance of sites	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	3	3	Moderate	All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station. Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA) Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. The Archaeological Assessment identified that there were no sites of importance located at the borrow pits. Borrow pits containing sedimentary rocks should be resurveyed by a palaeontologist at the end of excavations and prior to any form of rehabilitation. All recommendations from SAHRA's A&PRC must be implemented.	Local	8	6	7	Low

Page 93 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME	NT		PR	ior 1	0	AITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Loss of sites	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	3	2	High	All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station. Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA) Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. The Archaeological Assessment identified that there were no sites of importance located at the borrow pits. Borrow pits containing sedimentary rocks should be resurveyed by a palaeontologist at the end of excavations and prior to any form of rehabilitation. All recommendations from SAHRA's A&PRC must be implemented.	Local	5	6	7	Low
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Discovery of new/buried sites	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	2	3	5	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Land Use	Change in land use	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	3	4	Moderate	Borrow Pit is to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	8	4	8	Low

Page 94 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

	ASSESSME	NT		PRI	OR 1	το Ν	літіс	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Socio -Economic	Disturbance to rural character	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	5	3	3	Low	Borrow Pit is to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	8	5	6	Low
Socio -Economic	Job Creation	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Socio -Economic	Skills Development	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Socio -Economic	Improved Road Quality	Positive	Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				
Socio -Economic	Safety Risk	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	2	2	3	Very High	The mining area shall be fenced off and access to the site shall be restricted by means of a gate. All Occupational Health & Safety Standards shall be strictly adhered to. Excavations should be made safe prior to closure.	Site Specific	2	2	8	Moderate

Page 95 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

The No-Go Alternative

The "no-go" alternative simply involves leaving the sites in their current condition and not undertaking the proposed mining operations at the borrow pits. This means that the impacts identified as a result of the construction/operational phase would not occur, these being impacts related to vegetation removal, soil erosion and pollution, surface water, groundwater and terrestrial pollution, air quality and visual impacts. Although no negative environmental issues identified for the construction/operational phase would not be rehabilitated thus leaving them in their current visual state and without the use of these sources the financial feasibility to regravel/maintain the district road would be jeopardized, thus potentially resulting in the road remaining in a poor condition, and in all likelihood deteriorating further, resulting in further soil erosion and unsafe road conditions.

14 Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management

The guidelines, operating procedures and rehabilitation/pollution control requirements contained in this Environmental Management Plan will be binding on the holder of the mining permit permission after approval of the Environmental Management Plan by the Department of Mineral Resources. It is essential that this portion be carefully studied, understood, implemented and adhered to at all times. The mitigation measures which will apply during the Site Establishment, Operation and Rehabilitation phases are provided in the following Sections.

14.1 Responsibilities of the Role Players

14.1.1 Developer

The Developer (Department of Roads and Public Works in this instance) remains ultimately responsible for ensuring that the activity is implemented according to the requirements of the EMP. Although the developer appoints specific role players to perform functions on his/her behalf, this responsibility is delegated. The developer is responsible for ensuring that sufficient resources (time, financial, human, equipment, etc.) are available to the other role players (e.g. the ECO, ELO and contractor) to efficiently perform their tasks in terms of the EMP. The developer is liable for restoring the environment in the event of negligence leading to damage to the environment. The developer shall ensure that the EMP is included in the tender documentation so that the contractor who is appointed is bound to the conditions of the EMP. The developer shall appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) during the planning phase to oversee all the environmental aspects relating to the development.

14.1.2 Consulting Engineer

The Consulting Engineer, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Consulting Engineer shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Consulting Engineer shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Consulting Engineer shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager or DMR in terms of the EMP.

14.1.3 Contractor

The Contractor, as the developer's agent on site, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Contractor shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Contractor shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Contractor shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager, Consulting Engineer or DMR in terms of the EMP.

The Department of Mineral Resources have reserved their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

14.1.4 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) is appointed by the developer as an independent monitor of the implementation of the EMP. He/she shall form part of the project team and shall be involved in all aspects of project planning that can influence environmental conditions on the site. The ECO shall attend relevant project meetings, conduct inspections to assess compliance with the EMP and be responsible for providing feedback on potential environmental problems associated with the development. In addition, the ECO is responsible for:

- o Liaison with relevant authorities;
- o Liaison with contractors regarding environmental management; and
- Undertaking routine monitoring and appointing a competent person/institution to be responsible for specialist monitoring, if necessary
- Has the authority to halt any activity or process related directly or indirectly to the project, which in the view of the ECO may have undue or significant impact the environment
- The ECO has the right to enter the site and undertake monitoring, auditing and assessment at any time.

The ECO shall be responsible for liaising with the DMR.

Monitoring of Compliance with the EMP

The ECO shall conduct internal monthly environmental audit reports for the applicant/developer and will supply quarterly audit reports to the authorities. These audit reports shall contain information on the contractor and developer's levels of compliance with the EMP. The audit report shall also include a

description of the general state of the site, with specific reference to sensitive areas and any matters of non-compliance. The ECO is to suggest corrective action measures to eliminate the occurrence of the non-compliance incidents. In order to keep a record of any non-compliance, an Environmental Incident Record shall be kept.

An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed prior to any mining activities commencing in order to ensure compliance with this Environmental Management Plan.

14.1.5 Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)

The contractor shall appoint an Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO) to assist with day-to-day monitoring of the construction activities. Any issues raised by the ECO shall be routed to the ELO for the contractors' attention. The ELO shall be *permanently* on site during the construction phase to ensure daily environmental compliance with the EMP and shall be ideally be a senior member of the contractor's management team. The ECO shall be responsible for ensuring that all staff members are adequately trained and aware of the EMP. The ELO shall be responsible for undertaking weekly environmental inspections (according to the criteria specified in the EMP), and accompany the ECO during site visits, audits or assessments.

The ECO shall be notified of this appointment and furnished with the contact details of the ELO.

14.2 General Requirements

14.2.1 Mining Plans

- A copy of the mining plan shall be available at the mining site for scrutiny when required.
- o A final layout plan must be submitted at closure of the mine or when operations have ceased.

14.2.2 Demarcating the mining area

- The mining area must be clearly demarcated by means of beacons at its corners and by fencing off the mining area.
- Permanent beacons as indicated on the mining plans must be firmly erected and maintained in their correct position throughout the life of the operation.
- o Mining operations shall only take place within this demarcated area.
- Mining is to take place according to the proposed mine development plans. Mined out areas are to be used as spoil site thereby facilitating rehabilitation.

14.3 Infrastructural Requirements

14.3.1 Topsoil Management

- o Stripping of topsoil shall be undertaken in such a manner as to minimise erosion by wind or runoff.
- Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth not exceeding 300 mm from the original ground level unless otherwise specified by the Project Manager in consultation with ECO.
- Areas from which the topsoil is to be removed shall be cleared of any foreign material which may come to form part of the topsoil during removal including bricks, rubble, any waste material, litter, excess vegetation and any other material which could reduce the quality of the topsoil.
- The Contractor shall ensure that subsoil and topsoil are not mixed during stripping, excavation, reinstatement and rehabilitation. If mixed with sub-soil the usefulness of the topsoil for rehabilitation of the site shall be lost.
- The topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated with appropriate signage.
- Topsoil should under no circumstances be used to create diversion berms or for general erosion control measures.
- o Soils should be exposed for the minimum time possible once cleared.
- o Topsoil shall be temporarily stockpiled, separately from subsoil and rocky materials.
- o Topsoil shall be stockpiled in the Top Soil designated storage areas.
- Soil shall not be stockpiled near drainage lines, watercourses or on steep slopes.
- The topsoil removed, shall be stored in a bund wall on the high ground side of the mining area outside the 1:50 flood level within the boundaries of the mining area/ prospecting.
- Topsoil shall not be used for building or maintenance of access roads.
- The topsoil stored in the bund wall shall be adequately protected from being blown away or being eroded.
- Stockpiles shall either be vegetated with indigenous grasses or covered by a suitable fabric to prevent erosion and invasion of weeds.
- Stockpiled topsoil shall not be compacted.
- Topsoil shall be used for rehabilitation of disturbed areas only.

14.3.1.1 Topsoil stripping

 Prior to the stripping of topsoil, as much as possible of the aboveground grass layer shall be removed and stockpiled. This is to be placed on top of the topsoil once the topsoil has been replaced and shall be stored separately from the topsoil. The purpose of using this vegetation material is that it contains grass seed and would therefore assist with re-establishment of the indigenous grasses that naturally occur in the area. Aside from this, the grass covering of the soil would also assist in preventing erosion prior to the re-establishment of a dense vegetation covering. Should insufficient grass covering be available to cover the soil, grass cuttings must be obtained from areas of natural grassland in the immediate vicinity of the particular area, with the consent of the affected landowner, or hydroseeding must be conducted.

- Topsoil shall be stripped from all areas that are to be utilised during the mining period and where permanent structures and access' is required. Topsoil shall be stripped after clearing of vegetation and before excavation commences.
- While topsoil is being stripped, it should be scanned for the presence of bulbous plants. Should bulbous plants be detected, they shall be removed from the topsoil and an ecologist shall be contacted to provide advice on suitable habitats and methods for replanting.
- The topsoil is regarded as the top 300mm of the soil profile, unless there is a clearer shallower boundary between the topsoil and subsoil indicated by texture, colour or structure.
- No topsoil which has been stripped shall be buried or in any other way be rendered unsuitable for further use by mixing with spoil or by compaction using machinery.
- o Topsoil shall preferably be stripped when it is in a dry condition in order to prevent compaction.

14.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling

- Stripped topsoil shall be stockpiled in areas, which have been approved by the ECO.
- Topsoil stripped from different soil zones shall be stockpiled separately and clearly identified as such.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be higher than 2.5m or stored for a period longer than one month. The slopes of soil stockpiles shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal.
- No vehicles shall be allowed access onto the stockpiles after they have been placed. Topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated in order to prevent vehicle access and for later identification when required.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be allowed to become contaminated with oil, diesel, petrol, litter or any other material that may later inhibit the growth of vegetation in the soil.
- After topsoil removal has been completed, the Contractor shall apply soil conservation measures to the stockpiles where and as directed by the Environmental Control Officer. This may include the use of erosion control fabric or grass seeding.

14.3.2 Access to the Borrow Pit Sites

14.3.2.1 Establishment of Access Roads

 The access road to the mining areas and the camp-site/site office must be via existing access roads/ jeep tracks.

- Should a portion of the access road be upgraded or newly constructed the following must be adhered to:
 - The route shall be selected that a minimum number of bushes or trees are felled and existing fence lines shall be followed as far as possible.
 - Water courses and steep gradients shall be avoided as far as is practicable.
 - Adequate drainage and erosion protection in the form of cut-off berms or trenches shall be provided where necessary.
- No other routes will be used by vehicles or personnel for the purpose of gaining access to the site.

14.3.2.2 Maintenance of Access Roads

- o The maintenance of access roads will be the responsibility of the holder of the mining permit.
- Newly upgraded access roads shall be adequately maintained so as to minimize dust, soil erosion or undue surface damage (i.e. adequate storm water control).

14.3.2.3 Dust control on the access and haul roads

- The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment shall be effectively controlled by the use of, inter alia, water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents.
- The speed of haul trucks and other vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust generation or excessive deterioration of the road being used.
- A freeboard of 0.5m shall be maintained by haul trucks. The load should also be covered during travel in order to avoid loss of material and dust generation.

14.3.2.4 Rehabilitation of access roads

- Whenever a mining permit is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or if it lapses and the holder does not wish to renew the permit or right, any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Any gate or fence erected by the holder which is not required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and the situation restored to the pre mining situation.
- Roads shall be ripped or ploughed, and if necessary, appropriately fertilized to ensure the regrowth of vegetation. Imported road construction materials which may hamper regrowth of vegetation must be removed and disposed of in an approved manner prior to rehabilitation.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising

from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.

14.3.3 Office/Camp Sites

14.3.3.1 Establishing Office/Camp Sites

- Should any office/ camp sites be established, these are to be established within the boundaries of the mining area.
- No camp or office site shall be located closer than 100 meters from a stream, river, spring, dam or pan.
- The area chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required in order to remove as little vegetation as possible.
- Topsoil shall be handled as described in this EMP. This topsoil is to be used for rehabilitation of the area once the office/camp sites have been removed.
- Only gas cooking facilities shall be allowed for purposes of making food. No open fires shall be allowed.
- Lighting and noise disturbance or any other form of disturbance that may have an effect on the public living in the vicinity shall be kept to a minimum by avoiding work after hours.

14.3.3.2 Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal

- The contractor shall provide suitable ablution facilities for employees and proper hygiene measures shall be established.
- Chemical toilet facilities are to be used and sited on the camp site at least 100 meters away from any river/stream/watercourse. The construction of "long drop" toilets is forbidden. Under no circumstances may open areas or the surrounding bush be used as a toilet facility. A minimum of 1 toilet per 20 persons must be provided. Chemical Toilets should be emptied on a regular basis and the contents disposed of at a licensed sewage treatment works.
- All temporary / portable toilets shall be secured to the ground to prevent them toppling due to wind or any other cause. The Contractor shall ensure that no spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned, or emptied, and that the contents are properly stored and removed from Site. Discharge of waste from toilets into the environment, and burial of waste, is strictly prohibited.
- All effluent water from the camp washing facility shall be disposed of in a properly constructed French drain, situated as far as possible, but not less than 200 meters, from any stream, river, pan, dam or borehole.
- Only domestic type wash water shall be allowed to enter this drain and any effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed

from the site for appropriate disposal at a licensed disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., shall be stored in a container at a collecting point and collected on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- All other waste shall also be removed from site on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Specific precautions shall be taken to prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the camp site. This could include environmental awareness training and the provision of a suitable number of refuse bins.
- No burning of refuse is to take place on site.
- Materials shall be appropriately secured to ensure safe passage between destinations. Loads including, but not limited to sand, fine vegetation, refuse and paper shall have appropriate cover to prevent them spilling from the vehicle during transit. The Contractor shall be responsible for any clean-up resulting from the failure of his employees, or suppliers, to properly secure transported materials.

14.3.3.3 Rehabilitation of the office/camp site

- When the mining permit lapses, is cancelled or is abandoned or when any prospecting or mining operation comes to an end, the holder of any such right or permit may not demolish or remove any building, structure, object -
 - which may not be demolished in terms of any other law;
 - which has been identified in writing by the Minister; or
 - which is to be retained in terms of an agreement between the holder and the owner or occupier of the land, which agreement has been approved by the Minister in writing.
- Where office/camp sites have been rendered devoid of vegetation/grass or where soils have been compacted owing to traffic, the surface shall be scarified or ripped.
- Areas containing French drains shall be compacted and covered with a final layer of topsoil to a height of 10cm above the surrounding ground surface in order to allow for the settling of the soil.
- The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.
- Photographs of the camp and office sites, before, during and after the mining operations shall be taken by the ECO and/or ELO at selected fixed points and kept on record.

14.3.4 Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas

14.3.4.1 Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas

- Should a vehicle maintenance yard be required, this vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall not be located closer than 100 meters from any stream, river, spring, dam or pan, and shall be within the boundaries of the mining area.
- The areas chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required and involve the least disturbance to vegetation.
- Topsoil shall be removed from these areas and handled as described in this EMP.
- The vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be constructed of impermeable material and bunded.
- Runoff from vehicle maintenance yards and secured storage areas shall be contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Store all materials defined as hazardous within a bunded and secure area (>50L).
- The floor and bund walls should be impervious to the material stored and should be capable of containing 110% of the total volume of hazardous substance stored.
- Fuel or lubricant tanks shall be secured and provided with collision protection.
- Valves shall be locked when not in use, and shall be protected from vandalism and unauthorized use.
- Valves shall be within the confines of the bunded/impervious areas.
- Small quantities of hazardous substances (50L or less) shall be stored in appropriate containers within a secure storage area.
- Base of the storage area shall be impervious and so designed as to ensure that the hazardous substances do not infiltrate into the soil.
- Used fuels, oils, hydraulic fluids, paints and solvents and grease shall be stored in drums or other suitable containers. Care shall be taken to avoid ingress of rain water into containers.
- Once the containers are full then they shall be labeled, sealed and removed from the site to a licensed waste disposal site.

- The relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available on Site. Procedures detailed in the MSDSs shall be followed in the event of an emergency situation.
- Provide collection systems (i.e. trays or impervious linings) under machinery or equipment that may dispense hazardous substances (i.e. generators and pumps).

14.3.4.2 Maintenance of vehicles and equipment

- The maintenance of vehicles and equipment used for any purpose shall take place only in the maintenance yard areas provided.
- o The maintenance yard areas shall be fully contained and impervious.
- Runoff from the maintenance yard areas shall be collected and contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Equipment used in the mining/ process must be adequately maintained so that during operations it does not spill oil, diesel, fuel, or hydraulic fluid.
- Machinery or equipment used on the mining area must not constitute a pollution hazard. The ECO shall order such equipment to be repaired or withdrawn from use if he or she considers the equipment or machinery to be polluting and irreparable.
- The washing of equipment and vehicles shall be restricted to urgent or preventative maintenance requirements only. All washing shall be undertaken in a wash bay area which must be equipped with a suitable impermeable floor and sump / oil trap.

14.3.4.3 Waste disposal

- Suitable waste disposal containers shall be made available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste.
- Collected waste shall be separated into the different categories of hazardous, general waste and construction rubble.
- Separate waste containers for the different waste categories shall be provided and located in the maintenance areas.
- Containers shall be easily distinguishable (i.e. different colors etc)
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Waste shall be removed from site on a regular basis.

- All used oils, grease or hydraulic fluids shall be placed therein and these receptacles will be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- All spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility

14.3.4.4 Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.

- On completion of mining operations, the above areas shall be cleared of any contaminated soil, which must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- All buildings, structures or objects on the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be dealt with in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002.
- The surface shall be ripped or ploughed to a depth of at least 300mm and topsoil previously removed from these areas shall be spread evenly to its original depth over the whole area.
- The area shall then be fertilized if necessary in order to assist re-establishment of the vegetation and then be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.

14.4 Operational Procedures

14.4.1 Limitations on mining

- o Mining shall be limited to the areas indicated on the mining plans for each individual borrow pit.
- o The contractor shall ensure that operations take place only in the demarcated areas.
- New mining excavations will not be conducted within 32 m of a drainage line.
- o Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorised access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining area.

14.4.2 Water Use License

- If any surface or groundwater abstraction is needed then applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998)
- Approval(s) must be granted by the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.
- Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to.
- The appropriate license forms for each kind of expected water use should be completed together with supporting documentation.

14.4.3 Excavations

Whenever any excavation is undertaken the following operating procedures shall be adhered to:

- Topsoil shall, in all cases be handled as described in this EMP.
- Excavations shall take place only within the approved demarcated mining area as indicated in the mining plans.
- Overburden rocks and coarse material shall be placed concurrently in the excavations or stored adjacent to the excavation, if practicable, to be used as backfill material once mining operations have ceased.
- Trenches shall be backfilled as soon as possible.
- Areas of expected increased surface runoff along the down-slope borders of the excavation areas (i.e. areas natural runoff may be concentrated) shall be suitable stabilized using gabions and/or rock material. These areas shall be maintained until the borrow pits have been fully rehabilitated.
- Where blasting may be required, the appropriate measures and blasting permits in terms of Explosives Act and Occupation Health and Safety Act (Regulations) must be undertaken.

14.4.4 Rehabilitation of excavation areas

The following operating procedures shall be adhered to during the rehabilitation of excavation areas:

- The excavated area must serve as a final depositing rocks and coarse material not used in the road construction.
- Waste material (general waste, litter, etc) shall not be deposited in the excavations.
- Once excavations have been refilled and profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures, the topsoil previously removed shall be returned to form a layer no less than 50mm. If insufficient topsoil is available, then it must be imported from elsewhere is such material is available.
- The area shall be fertilized if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix in order to propagate the locally or regionally occurring vegetation.
- Near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) must be stabilized using natural rock wall structures constructed using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.
- All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 must be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilization cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders must be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

- The post-mining area must be fenced off in order to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to establish sufficiently.
- The site must remain fenced with warning signs erected to caution the general public of the altered state of the environment in the area. Drainage structures must also be left intact.
- o No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities should be left.

14.5 Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance

- Natural features, indigenous flora and fauna within the vicinity of the project works, should be protected and damage or disturbance prevented or minimised, specifically:
 - No plant species outside of the designated mine site and associated areas may be removed.
 - No mining staff may have access to indigenous vegetation outside of the Site.
 - The use of indigenous plants as firewood is prohibited.
 - All fauna (including domestic livestock) within, and surrounding the site, shall be protected.
 They shall not be caught, poisoned, trapped, snared or killed.
 - The minimum amount of vegetation must be removed. Excessive clearing of a site must be avoided. Disturbance outside of the immediate construction area must be avoided.
 - Replanting of these or other indigenous species in disturbed areas will be required, under the guidance of the Environmental Controller.
 - No more than 0.98 ha of indigenous vegetation may be removed at each of the borrow pits located within a CBA 2.
- Planning and construction must ensure that alien plants are not introduced to the disturbed areas.
 This can be accomplished by:
 - Utilising the saved topsoil from the construction area and regular monitoring during the revegetation phase and immediately after the revegetation phase.
 - o Preventing continuous disturbances of the rehabilitated areas.
 - Alien invader species must be removed from the site and destroyed as per the DWAF Working for Water specifications for that species.
 - Any regrowth must be controlled in the same manner.
 - o Soil should not be moved from one part of the site to another unnecessarily.

14.6 Surface Waters/Drainage Lines

- Site staff shall not be permitted to use the stream/drainage lines/water bodies for the purpose of bathing, washing of clothing or as a water resource.
- The stream/drainage/inland water bodies lines shall not be used for mining activities such as washing of equipment or the disposal of any type of waste.
- Water may not be abstracted from the stream for any reason or use, unless authorised by the Department of Water Affairs.
- All fuel, chemical, oil storage areas shall confined to areas at least 100 meters away from any watercourse and/or drainage line and is to be secured and appropriately stored on bund areas and in storage areas.
- Appropriate structures and methods to confine spillages such as the construction of berms and pans shall be used in order to prevent contamination of the rivers and streams.
- o Release of chemicals directly into the environment is strictly prohibited.
- Waste should be managed and removed from site on a regular basis and the use of degreasing agents should be strictly prohibited.
- o Illegal dumping of construction material within the Drainage Environment is strictly prohibited.
- No new mining excavations are to be allowed within 32 m of the drainage lines.

14.7 Stormwater Management

The general principal behind stormwater management is to divert runoff away from the mining area in such a manner as to prevent any erosion from resulting and to contain the "dirty" runoff within the mining area before releasing it into the environment.

"Dirty" water runoff refers to stormwater runoff which has collected within the disturbed areas and accumulated a high sediment load as a result of the exposed soils and underlying weathered rock. Other than a high sediment load, there is unlikely to be any other form of contamination of the runoff.

- No rock, silt, petroleum product, timber, vegetation, domestic waste, or any deleterious substance shall be placed or allowed to disperse directly into the drainage lines.
- o Halt construction activity on exposed soil during events of high rainfall intensity and runoff.
- Minimise vegetation cover removal on all the cleared areas i.e. only clear those areas where mining and stockpiling is currently taking place.

- A cutoff-berm must be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channelled towards the natural drainage in the area.
- Soil erosion shall not be tolerated on the Site. Uncontrolled erosion will cause siltation and pollution of the downstream areas and result in loss of valuable topsoil. The Contractor should take all reasonable measures to prevent soil erosion and protect areas susceptible to erosion. Erosion prevention measures must be implemented to the satisfaction of the ECO and DMR.
- o Areas particularly susceptible to erosion include:
 - o areas stripped of topsoil,
 - o soil stockpiles, and
 - steep slopes (gradients>8%).
- Where erosion does occur, the Contractor shall reinstate such areas to the satisfaction of the DMR through the construction of contour berms, cut-off drains, or planting of grass sods / ground cover, as may be necessary. Topsoil that has been washed away shall be replaced.
- The berms will remain in place after closure in order to allow for the protection of the downstream environment from sedimentation and erosion which may arise during the rehabilitation period prior to the establishment of adequate grass cover.

14.8 Air Emissions

- Minimise areas of exposed soil by only clearing those areas where mining or stockpiling is activity taking place and by revegetating mining and stockpiling areas progressively where possible.
- Fine material must be kept to a minimum by practicing good housekeeping. All fines should be removed to the spoils area and covered with overburden and vegetated accordingly.
- Employ dust suppression measures on dry dusty surfaces. This may involve the spraying of water from water carts.
- o Ensure fine materials being stored or transported are covered with tarps or equivalent material.
- Ensure that the district road accessing the site is maintained in a good condition with a suitable gravel surface. Heavy trucks may lead to the pulverizing of the gravel and increase the amount of dust produced.
- Operators exposed to high levels of dust (including cement dust) must be equipped with dust masks. This is a heath and safety requirement and must be managed via the mine's Health and Safety Plan.
- Ensure all equipment is in good operating order, and fitted with standard air emission control devices.
- Wet methods must be enforced when rock breaking, drilling and loading take place.

• Minimise idling of engines at all times.

14.9 Noise Management

- No nighttime activities are to take place.
- All activities with high noise levels should be restricted to daylight hours on weekdays. Working hours are Monday to Friday 6 am - 6.00 pm and Saturdays 7am - 2pm. No mining activities may occur on Sundays or Public Holidays.
- All operators exposed to noise in excess of 85dB will be equipped with hearing protection devices.
- The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to limit noise levels on site to within legally acceptable limits. The regulations framed under the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No. 6 of 1983) apply.
- All vehicles to be kept in a serviceable condition and fitted with silencers.
- o Any warning hooters be so designed that they are only effective in the area of concern.
- Where possible physical barriers are to be placed between noise sources and the community.

14.10 Visual Quality

- Protect and maintain the vegetation not required to be removed as a natural screen.
- Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive.
- Ensure good housekeeping and control litter and general site cleanliness. The construction camp should be so sited so as to limit its visual impact.
- Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public.
- o Workforce shall be dressed in appropriate neat and safe construction uniforms.
- o Bright colours shall only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- o Safety lighting should only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- Only emergency after-hours work should be done.
- o Rehabilitation of Borrow pits after utilisation must be undertaken to decrease visual impact

14.11 Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)

- The Contractor shall have a first aid box and a trained First Aider (as required by the OHS Act) available on site at all time.
- Potable (human drinking quality) drinking water shall be provided to all construction crews at all times.

- The Contractors (and all sub-contractors) shall provide all their employees (permanent, contracted or casual) with:
 - Overall that have a reflective strip across the back, and around both legs
 - Steel capped safety boots
 - Hard hats
 - These are to be worn on the site at all times
- The Project Manager shall ensure that there are White Hard hats and reflective vests (yellow with reflective strip) available for use by any visitors, other project consultants and authorities.
- The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles using public roads are in a roadworthy condition, they adhere to speed limits, their loads are secured and that all other regulations are adhered to.
- The mining area must be placed out of bounds to members of the public and other unauthorised persons.
- Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorised access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining and processing area.
- The contractor will be required to develop a Health and Safety Plan identifying all potential health and safety hazardous and providing a plan and programme for the management and monitoring of these risks.

14.12 Emergency Procedures & Remediation

- Emergency procedures must be developed for the following incidents:
 - Fire
 - Spillage of Hazardous Materials (fuel, chemicals, sewage etc)
- It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop the emergency action plans. These must be checked and approved by the ECO and by DMR.

14.13 Fire Risk & Burning

- o The Contractor shall take all the necessary precautions to ensure that fires are not started on site.
- The Contractor shall develop a Fire Management Procedure and present it to the ECO for review.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the risk of fire at any location on site is kept to a minimum.
- The Contractor shall ensure that all construction staff are aware of these procedures.
- The Contractor shall supply fire fighting equipment in proportion to the fire risk presented by the type of activity and materials used on site.
- This equipment shall be kept in good working order.

- No open fires shall be allowed on site or on the route. Gas cylinder shall be provided for daily cooking. A designated facility must be established to serve as a kitchen/food preparation area.
- Any welding or other sources of heating shall be done in a controlled environment and under appropriate supervision, in such a manner as to minimise the risk of veld fires and/or injury to staff.
- Occupational Health & Safety Act requirement relating to fire precautions and fire control shall be implemented.
- o All waste bins shall be kept away from fuel tank installations.
- o Smoking near refuelling depots or near any flammable substances shall be prohibited.

14.14 Accidental leaks & spillages

- An Emergency Action Plan and Procedure for the prevention and remediation of spillages of hazardous substances shall be developed by the Contractor. This must include clear roles & responsibilities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that his employees are aware of the procedure to be followed for dealing with spills and leaks, which shall include the immediate notification of the Project Manager, ECO and the relevant authorities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the necessary materials and equipment for dealing with spills and leaks is available on site at all times.
- Potentially hazardous materials shall be handled and stored on site in containers with tight lids that shall be sealed and disposed of at an appropriately permitted hazardous waste disposal site.
- The Contractor shall maintain a hazardous materials register which must document the use, storage, final destination and method of disposal of all hazardous substances.
- The contractor shall submit copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (in accordance with the requirements of the OHS Act - i.e. sixteen point MSDS format) to the ECO. Copies shall also be kept on site.
- Treatment and remediation of the spill areas shall be undertaken to the reasonable satisfaction of the DMR.
- In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, the source of the spillage shall be isolated and contained (i.e. be protected from rainfall and surface runoff). The Contractor shall ensure that there is always a supply of absorbent material readily available to absorb / breakdown spilt hydrocarbon material and where possible, materials designed to encapsulate minor hydrocarbon spillage. This is particularly relevant in the fuel storage and dispensing area.
- The quantity of such materials shall be able to handle a minimum of 200liters of hydrocarbon liquid spill.

 The telephone numbers for the closest Hazardous Materials Emergency Response offices should be prominently displayed as bitumen and diesel spillage frequently occur on mining sites. A swift cleanup procedure is critical in order to prevent contamination.

14.15 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

- All recommendations as stated in the SAHRA A&PRC (Appendix D, section 11.2) and Phase 1 Archaeological Assessment and Paleontological Assessment in Section 11.2 & 21.2 must be adhered to.
- Borrow pits containing sedimentary rocks should be resurveyed by a palaeontologist at the end of excavations and prior to any form of rehabilitation.
- All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station.
- Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- o Work in areas where artifacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified.
- Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artifacts.
- Any person who causes intentional damage to archaeological or historical sites and/or artifacts could be penalized or legally prosecuted in terms of the national Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999.
- A fence of at least 3m outside the extremities of the site shall be erected to protect archaeological sites.
- o All known and identified archaeological sites shall be left untouched.
- In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999), in the event that any object or material of archaeological or palaeontological importance is noted during the construction & operational process, work in the immediate area should be immediately stopped and SAHRA notified without delay. Should any such sites be identified (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, marine shell and charcoal/ash concentrations), unmarked human burials or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed activities, SAHRA APM Unit (Mariagrazia Galimberti, Tel: 021 462 4502) must be alerted immediately, and an accredited professional archaeologist must be contacted as soon as possible to inspect the findings.
- Should substantial fossil remains (notably articulated vertebrate skeletons or skulls) be exposed during construction, however, the ECO should safeguard these - in situ, where feasible. SAHRA

and / or a professional palaeontologist should then be alerted as soon as possible so that appropriate mitigation measures can be implemented.

14.16 Socio-economic

- A targeted procurement policy to be implemented at the mine whereby goods and services should be sourced locally if possible.
- o Labour where feasible should be drawn from the affected community.

14.17 Community Relations

 The Contractor shall keep a "Complaints Register" on Site. The Register shall contain all contact details of the person who made the complaint, information regarding the complaint itself, and measures taken to address the complaint.

14.18 Work Stoppage

The DMR shall have the right to order work to be stopped in the event of significant infringements of the Environmental Specifications. Work will only be allowed to restart once the situation is rectified in compliance with the specifications.

14.19 Site Closure/Decommissioning

The Applicant, the Department of Roads and Public Works, shall be responsible for the complete rehabilitation of the sites, access roads, site camp / office, stockpile area, ablution facilities and storage areas.

- All site infrastructure, equipment, plant, and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 and those areas will be ripped and then covered with a 50mm thick layer of topsoil. Those areas will then be hydroseeded with a mix of grasses indigenous to the area.
- o All waste shall be removed from site. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.
- All access roads or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed/ripped and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Foreign materials, which may hamper the re-growth of the vegetation, must be removed prior to rehabilitation and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site.
- All cleared sites are rehabilitated with indigenous grass species.

- The mine must conform to the designed closure specifications, including drainage, slope stability, topsoiling and tree / grass planting.
- o Drainage structures must be left intact.
- o Areas showing signs of erosion due to mining activities shall be suitably stabilized or rehabilitated.
- All ablution facilities shall be removed from site.
- The mine area will be fenced with a stockproof fence to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to recover. No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities will be left.
- o All signs relating to the mining activates shall be removed.
- All areas, devoid of vegetation or where solids have been compacted due to traffic, shall be scarified or ripped before rehabilitation to allow penetration of roots and water.
- Remaining boulders and spoil will be pushed up against the slopes of the mine face. That rock material will be covered with overburden (decomposed rock) and a 50cm thick layer of topsoil and then seeded.
- Slopes must be made safe; slopes must at least be sloped to a ratio of 1:3.
- Final rehabilitation shall be completed within a period specified by DMR and should take cognizance of the season.

15 Quantum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation

The Quantum of Financial Provision shall be calculated using DME's Guideline Document for the Evaluation of the Quantum of Closure-Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine (2005).

In terms of this guideline the borrow pits classify as Class C Mines (low risk) of low to moderate sensitivity.

Table B.11: Rates (per hectare) to		e the quant	um for
financial provision (Class C mine	:5)		
	Environm	ental sensitivity	of mine area
	Low	Medium	High
Rate per hectare to determine the quantum (rands)	20 000.00	50 000.00	80 000.00
Minimum amount	R 10 000.00		

Page 117 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

16 Environmental Awareness

The ECO shall be responsible for compiling and implementing an Environmental Awareness Training Programme for all staff members that aims at explaining the mitigation measures described in this report. Before commencing with any work, all staff members shall attend the Environmental Awareness Training Programme. After attending the Environmental Awareness Training Programme, all contractors and sub-contractors shall sign an Environmental Training register as proof of their training.

17 Monitoring & Performance of the EMP

In order to ensure that this Environmental Management Plan is effectively implemented, it is important that regular external audits of the Environmental Management Plan are conducted.

The Department of Roads and Public Works must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) in order to oversee compliance with the EMP by undertaking monthly site inspections, quarterly audits and post construction/operation site visits. The audits shall aim at addressing environmental issues identified on site and to provide recommendations through the audit reports.

Audit Reports shall be provided to Department of Roads and Public Works, the Project Managers/Engineers, and the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

18 Environmental Objectives and Goals

18.1 Mine Closure

The overall Environmental Objective for mine closure is as follows:

To render the mining area in a safe and environmentally acceptable condition on completion of the mining, rehabilitation and closure activities.

Specific Environmental Goals include:

 To return the mining area, as closely as possible, to its original condition and land use through the shaping and landscaping of the surface and through the establishment of an indigenous grass cover emulating the surrounding environment.

- To minimize the residual impacts through ensuring that erosion is controlled, the slopes are stable, the vegetation cover is established satisfactory and that the area is left in a condition which does not pose a safety hazard to humans, livestock and indigenous fauna.
- To minimize the visual impacts of the mine on closure by way of landscaping and the establishment of an indigenous grass cover emulating the surrounding environment
- o To obtain the necessary Mine Closure Certificates from the Department of Mineral Resources.

18.2 Socio-Economic Aspects

The specific objective related to the Socio-Economic aspects is as follows:

To contribute significantly and meaningfully towards the economic and social development of the surrounding communities within the Amathole District Municipality.

Specific goals include:

- To maximize the benefits to the local economy through the provision of employment opportunities and support of local service providers and suppliers wherever possible.
- To institute a training programme for all staff members in order to improve skills development in the area.
- To improve the safety aspects of the road for road users and pedestrians.
- To encourage further economic development through exploring partnerships with local individuals and groups in the establishment of further beneficiation businesses.

18.3 Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects

The specific objective related to the Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects is as follows:

"To identify, protect and preserve any sites of cultural, religious, palaeontological or archaeological significance"

Specific goals include:

- To ensure that any identified sites are properly protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.
- To ensure that any further sites that may be discovered are identified timeously and protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.

19 Public Participation

The public participation process for the utilisation of the borrow pits identified on DR08401 was held in conjunction with the public participation process for all the identified road sections and their relevant identified borrow pits.

19.1 Advertisement

- Public participation was initiated by the placement of a Legal Notice (English and Xhosa) in the local daily newspaper, The Daily Dispatch on 25 March, 2011 (Appendix B). The general public were given 30 days (from 25 March, 2011) to register as Interested & Affected Parties and to submit any issues / concerns they might have regarding this proposed project.
- 2 x Signboard, in English and Xhosa, was erected at the intersection between the DR08401 and the R409 and at the intersection between the DR08401 and the R408, in order to notify the general public/community and passers-by of the proposed activity (Appendix C). The date of advertisement on the Signboard was 25 March, 2011.

19.2 Key Interested and Affected Parties

- A Letter of Notification and the Background information documents were hand delivered to the legal custodian of the land, Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - Amathole District Manager Mr M. Hlopekazi, in which the proposed borrow pit is located informing him of the proposed activity on 24 March, 2011.
- Notice of the activity and a background information document was posted via parcel mail to Mr Parkade, the Municipal Manager for Mnquma Local Municipality on 23 March, 2011.
- Notice of the activity and a background information document was posted via registered mail to Mr Mlokoti, the Municipal Manager for the Amathole District Municipality on 23 March, 2011.
- Background Information Documents were posted via registered mail to the Mnquma Local Municipality for Cllr Buso, Cllr Mhlauli and Cllr Ntanja, the Mnquma Local Municipality Ward Councillor for ward number 17, 19 and 21 (the wards in which the proposed borrow pits are located), on 23 March, 2011.
- Identified Key Interested and Affected Parties (Table 8) were either posted via registered or parcel mail or hand delivered notification of the proposed activity and the Background Information Document for this project on 23/24 March, 2011.
- All email and/or hard copy correspondence received from and issued to key I & AP's is retained in Appendix D.

						4	
				M Borrov	v Pits - Key I & AP's – DR0840		
	Name Mr. N Parkade		Tel/Fax		Mobile/Email	Postal Maguma Lagal	Comments
1	Mr. N Parkade	Tel:	(047) 491 3586	Mbl:		Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Mnquma Local Municipality - Municipal Manager
<u> </u>	Mr. Z. Ngovela	Fax:	(047) 491 0195	Eml:	npakade@mnquma.gov.za	Mnguma Local	Mnquma Local
2		Tel:	(047) 491 3586	Mbl:		Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Municipality - Director of the Department of Infrastructural Development and
<u> </u>	Cllr Buso	Fax:	(047) 491 0195	Eml:	hngovela@mnquma.gov.za		Planning
3	0	Tel:		Mbl:	082 575 9067	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36,	Mnquma Local Municipality - Ward 17
<u> </u>	Cllr Mhlauli	Fax:		Eml:		BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Councillor
4		Tel:		Mbl:	082 575 9062	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36,	Mnquma Local Municipality - Ward 19
<u> </u>	Cllr Ntanja	Fax:		Eml:		BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Councillor
5		Tel: Fax:		Mbl: Eml:	082 575 8599	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Mnquma Local Municipality – Ward 21 Councillor
	Ms Deidre Watkins	Tel:	041 396 3900	Mbl:		Department of Minerals and Energy Private Bag	
6		Fax:	041 396 3945	Eml:	_ Deidre.Watkins@dme.gov.za	X6076 Port Elizabeth 6000	Deputy Director : Mine Environment Management
7	Jimmy Calder, Phillip Wilkinson	Tel:	043 748 6246	Mbl:	082 900 0840	P O Box 2909, Beacon Bay 5205	Ĭ
		Fax:		Eml:	<u>Jimmy [jimjan@iafrica.com],</u> phillip@wessabk.co.za		WESSA
8	Dr. Mariagrazia Galimberti	Tel:	(0)21 462 4502	Mbl:		South African Heritage Resources Agency, PO Box 4637, Cape Town	APM Impact Assessor
		Fax:	(0)21 462 4509	Eml:	mgalimberti@sahra.org.za	8000	
9	Andrew Lucas/ Ms Lizna Fourie	Tel:	043 701 0291	Mbl:		Department of Water Affairs and Forestry PO BOX 7019, EL, 5200	Department of Water Affairs - Eastern Cape
		Fax:	043 722 6152	Eml:	FourieL4@dwa.gov.za		
	Mr. Nico Jonker	Tel:	043 701 4000	Mbl:		Amathole District Municipality,	ADM Director:Engineering
10		F	0.10.7.10.0007			P O Box 320, East London, Eastern Cape, South Africa, 5200	
<u> </u>	Sr.Nomvula	Fax:	043 742 0337	Eml:	<u>nicoj@amatoledm.co.za</u>	Amathole District	ADM Director:Health &
11	Solomon	Tel:	043 701 4000	Mbl:		Municipality, P O Box 320, East	protection
	Vuuo Mickoti	Fax:	043 742 0337	Eml:	nomvulas@amatoledm.gov.za	London, Eastern Cape, South Africa, 5200	
12	Vuyo Mlokoti	Tel:	043 701 4000	Mbl:		Amathole District Municipality, P O Box 320, East	ADM: Municipal Manager
		Fax:	043 742 0337	Eml:		London, Eastern Cape, South Africa, 5200	

Table 8: Identified Key Interested & Affected Parties.

Page 121 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

			AD	M Borro	w Pits - Key I & AP's – DR0840	1	
	Name		Tel/Fax		Mobile/Email	Postal	Comments
	Mr M. Hlopekazi	Tel:	043 722 1762	Mbl:		Department of Rural Development & Land Reform	Department of Rural Development & Land Reform: Amathole
13		Fax:	043 722 1788	Eml:	mhlopekazi@ruraldevelopment. gov.za	P.O.BOX 1958 East London 5201	District Manager
14	Briant Noncembu	Tel:	043 707 4000	Mbl:		Private bag X 9060 East London 5200	DEDEA - Amathole Region
		Fax:		Eml:	Briant.Noncembu@deaet.ecape .gov.za		

19.3 Registered Interested and Affected Parties

No Interested and Affected Parties registered in response to the notifications, advertisements or signage.

19.4 Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report

The public draft Environmental Management Plan Report was made available to key and registered (if any) I&AP's for a 30-day commenting period, this period commenced from date of mailing/ hand delivery, 16 August 2011, and ended on 16 September 2011. All hard copy correspondence issued to I & AP's during the public draft review period is retained in Appendix D. No comments were received from I & AP's during this public draft review commenting period.

BESC were informed on 15 September 2011 by Mnquma Local Municipality that the ward councilors to which the public draft EMP's were posted for review, were no longer the current ward councilors at Mnquma Local Municipality and that new ward councilors had taken position since June 2011. As such we were informed that the public draft EMP's would be distributed to the new ward councilors in Mnquma Local Municipality for the relevant ward areas. The new ward councilors for the Mnquma Local Municipality wards in which the identified borrow pits are located are as follows:

			ADM Boi	rrow Pits	- New Ward Councillors – DF	R08401	
	Name _		Tel/Fax		Mobile/Email	_ Postal _	_ Comments _
1	Cllr. Gobingca	Tel:		Mbl:	071 617 6286	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36,	Mnquma Local Municipality - Ward 17
'		Fax:		Eml:		BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Councillor
2	Cllr. Phahlane	Tel:		Mbl:	084 697 5866	Mnquma Local	Mnquma Local Municipality - Ward 19
Z		Fax:		Eml:		Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	Councillor
3	Cllr. Nyengule	Tali		Mbl	071 700 0E 47	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36,	Mnquma Local Municipality – Ward
		Tel:		Mbl:	071 732 9547	BUTTERWORTH, 4960	21 Councillor

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

20 Mining Plans

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only	
DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access the Mining	Plans.
401_03: Mining plan	Q
401_04: Mining plan	Q
401_07: Mining plan	Q
Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf	

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

21 Specialist Report

21.1 Preliminary Materials Identification Investigation

Electronic Adobe P DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLI	•
DR08401 - Report	Q
BP02_DR08401	ŷ
BP03_DR08401	Q
BP04_DR08401	Q
BP07_DR08401	ŷ
Hardcopy/Paper Vers	sion - See overleaf

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

21.2 Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Assessments

Electronic Adobe PDF Version O	inly
DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to ac	cess the reports.
AIA-Amathole BP1, EC - Archaeomaps	Q
PIA - Amathole Borrow pits - Rob Gess	Q

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

22 Appendix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access	
Letter of Confirmation - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	Q
Letter for Retention Monies - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	Q
Letter of Undertaking - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	Q
Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf	

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

23 Appendix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch

Legal Notic	ces Legal N	olicos
The second	NOTICE/ ISAZIS	0
Regulation Resources of intent tr saziso sik gaqo ka Resources nezihiome Activity/U Departmei es to utiliz gravelling Amathole lezendlela icela ubuh umilindi. lezemiseb District Mi	lobo nentsebenziswan Iqweba ukwenyu enzi yezendlela zonke inicipality.	Id Petroleum b. 28 of 2002 ig activity/Es isaziso som ne Petroleum b. 28 of 2002 kulandelayo nziwa: Th /orks propos d upgrada/re oughout th ty / Isebu vonke-wonka a yokuboleka isa isingi ne Amathole
Road #	ada/Uluhlu ka indlela Area	Number of borrow pits
	CENTANE NOAMAKWE BUTTERWORTH WILLOWVALE CENTANE CENTANE MAZEPPA BAY BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH BUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTTERWORTH SUTERWORTH	1 2
Consultan BESC PO Box 82 Mr. Conroj Proudfoot Tel: (043) 7 Fax: (043) E-mail: <u>cor</u> anne@bes In order to interested your name the project his adv ukyuband nochapahy ukyuband nochapahy ukyuband nochapahy koluphuhii zingadlular (30 days) s	726 3199 woy@besc.co.za/lee-	Anne entified as ar lease submi ind interest in in 30 days o unqwenela e onomdli gama lakho gamisheleka shaphazelayo ki- Macebisc mi mathathu

Figure 17: Daily Dispatch Notice.

Page 131 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

24 Appendix C: Signboard



Figure 18: Images of the Signboard erected for DR08401

25 Appendix D: Public Participation - Correspondence

25.1 Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participation

BESC		SF	DECIA	ALIST C	ONSUI	VIRONN LTANCY on South Africa don, South Africa	CC	-	
			ephone: +2	27 43 726 4242	Pacsimile:	+27 43 726 319			
			E-mail: ir	nfo@besc.co.z	a http://www	besc.co.za			
	Leade	rs in Indi & Safe	ustrial E ty, Heal	cology, En Ith & Enviro	vironmenta onmental M	al Impact & lanagement	Site Asses Systems	sments	
									March 2, 20
Ms. Deidre Wat	kins								maron L, Lo
Deputy Director	: Mine En	vironment	Manage	ement					
Department of M	Minerals a	nd Energy	y						
C/o of Mount &	Diaz Road	ls							
Mount Croix									
Port Elizabeth									
6001									
Tel: (041) 39639	934								
Fax: 086 576 80)04								
RE: The propo	sed utilis						egravellin	g/mainten	ance of distri
			a dayl a d B.M.	und a los a liters	Fastan Ca				
roads located i BESC have bee	in the Am en appoint	ed by the	Departm	nent of Road	s and Public	c Works to pr			0
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	in the Am en appoint equired for gravelling, District Rc	ed by the the utilis resurfacin	Departm ation of ng of the iring rou	nent of Road the identified identified di	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads.	c Works to pr s in Amathol	e District in	the Easte	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	in the Am en appoint equired for gravelling, District Rc	ed by the the utilis resurfacin	Departm ation of ng of the iring rou	nent of Road the identified identified di	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads.	c Works to pr s in Amathol	e District in	the Easte	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint equired for gravelling, District Rc	ed by the the utilis resurfacin	Departm ation of ng of the iring rou	nent of Road the identified identified di	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt	c Works to prosent of the state	e District in elling have	the Easte	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re	in the Am en appoint equired for gravelling, District Rc	ed by the the utilis resurfacin	Departm ation of ng of the iring rou	nent of Road the identified identified di	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt	c Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav	e District in elling have	the Easte	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint equired for gravelling, District Rc ct. These a No. Road	ed by the the utilis resurfacin ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5	Departm ation of ing of the iring rou lows:	nent of Road the identified identified dis tine mainter	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start Co s 32° 12° 24°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav	e District in elling have MUNICIPALITY End Co- 5 32° 20' 01"	the Easter been ider rdinates E 28° 08' 26"	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling. District Rcc ct. These a <u>No. Road</u>	ed by the the utilis resurfacir ads requ are as foll Kilometers 28.5 57.4	Departm ation of i ng of the iring rou ows:	nent of Road the identified identified dis time mainter Priority Regravelling Path gravelling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt start co s s ²² 12' 24" s ²¹ 17' 22"	c Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT / ordinates E 27' 56' 08" 28' 12' 43"	e District in elling have MUNICIPALITY End Co-C 5 32° 20° 01" 32° 16° 33"	the Easter been ider rdinates E 28° 00° 26" 28° 13° 43"	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling, District Rc ct. These : <u>1 pR08043</u> <u>2 pR08047</u>	ed by the the utilis: resurfacin ads requ are as foll Kilometers 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7	Departm ation of i ng of the iring rou ows:	comments / Priority Regraveling Regraveling Regraveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurf start co s 32° 12° 24° 52° 17° 22° 52° 10° 18° 52° 52°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav facing/regrav continuites E 27° 56° 08° 28° 12° 43° 28° 12° 43° 28° 12° 56°	e District in elling have <u>MUNICIPALITY</u> End Go-G S <u>32° 20° 01"</u> <u>32° 26° 28°</u> <u>32° 25° 28°</u>	the Easter been ider e 28° 08° 26° 28° 18° 49° 28° 31° 53°	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling, District Rc ct. These :	kilometers Kilometers 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7 7.5 31.4	Departm ation of ing of the iring rou ows: uma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	comments / Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurf start co s 32° 12° 24″ 32° 12° 54° 32° 12° 54° 32° 25° 32° 32° 12° 54°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav facing/regrav atole District r -ordinates E 28° 12° 43° 28° 12° 43° 28° 12° 43° 28° 27° 56° 197° 28° 13° 10°	e District in elling have <u>MUNICIPALITY</u> End Co-c 5 32° 18° 33° 32° 25 18° 32° 25 18° 32° 25 18° 32° 32° 312°	the Easter been ider rdinates E 28° 08° 28° 28° 13° 43° 28° 31° 53° 28° 31° 53° 28° 31° 53°	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling. District Rc ct. These December	ed by the the utilis. 'resurfacir ads requ are as foll kilometers 57.4 57.4 57.4 5.7 7.5	Departm ation of the iring of the ows:	comments / Priority Regravelling Patch gravelling Regravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start co S 32° 12° 24° 5 32° 12° 25° 32° 32° 25° 32°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT P ordinates 27' 56' 08'' 28' 12' 43'' 28' 12' 43'' 28' 27' 56' 19.7''	e District in elling have <u>MUNICIPALITY</u> <u>End Co-c</u> 5 <u>32° 48° 33°</u> <u>32° 48° 33°</u> <u>32° 48° 33°</u>	the Easter been ider E 28° 06° 26° 28° 13° 43° 28° 24° 9° 28° 31° 53° 27° 53° 47.2°	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling. District Rc ct. These No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No.	kilometers 28.5 57.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 26.0 10.1 23.4	Departm ation of ing of the iring rou ows: UMA Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	comments / Priority Regravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling Patch gravelling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start Co S 32' 12' 24" 52' 17' 22" 52' 30' 15" 52' 25' 52" 32' 12' 65" 32' 12' 65" 32' 12' 65" 32' 12' 65" 32' 12' 65" 32' 21' 40"	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT P ordinates 27 56 08* 27 56 08* 28 12 43* 28 12 43* 28 12 55*	e District in elling have <u>EndCe-c</u> 5 <u>32° 20° 01°</u> <u>32° 14° 33°</u> <u>32° 25° 28°</u> <u>32° 25° 28°</u> <u>32° 25° 28°</u> <u>32° 26° 01°</u> <u>32° 46° 10°</u> <u>32° 36° 10°</u>	the Easter been ider E 28'06'26' 28'15'33' 28'26'27'33' 28'27'33' 28'27'33' 28'30'27'33' 28'30'27'33' 28'30'27'33' 28'30'26' 28'30'26' 28'31'26' 28'31'26'	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling. District Rc ct. These No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No.	ed by the the utilis resurfacir ads requ are as foll \$7.4 57.4 57.4 57.4 17.4 28.5 57.4 17.4 28.5 57.4 17.4 10.1 10.1 10.3 10.6	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: UMA Minguma Minguma Minguma Minguma Minguma Minguma	comments / priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt start co s 32' 12' 24" 32' 17' 22" 32' 30' 15" 32' 25' 32' 32' 17' 40" 32' 25' 32" 32' 17' 40" 32' 25' 33" 32' 25' 33" 32' 25' 33" 32' 25' 33"	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT I cordinates 27 56 08 27 56 08 27 56 08 27 56 08 27 56 08 27 56 08 27 56 08 28 12 45 28 12 45 28 12 56 28 125	e District in elling have <u>municipality</u> 5 <u>32° 20° 01°</u> <u>32° 18° 33°</u> <u>32° 25' 28°</u> <u>32° 25' 28°</u> <u>32° 25' 28°</u> <u>32° 32° 32°</u> <u>32° 32° 32°</u>	the Easter been ider E 28'06'26' 28'15'33' 28'26'26' 28'31'53' 28'26'26' 28'31'53' 28'26'26' 28'36'26' 28'36'36' 28'36'36' 28'36'35'57' 28'34'35'57'	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	In the Am en appoint quired for gravelling District Rc ct. These 1 DR08047 2 District Rc ct. These 1 0	ed by the the utilis: resurfacir ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 26.0 21.0 10.1 23.4 21.0 3.8	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: LMA Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	Comments / Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resur AM, start co s 32° 12° 24° 52° 12° 24° 52° 12° 24° 52° 25° 52° 52° 21° 40° 52° 25° 52° 52° 21° 40° 52° 25° 52° 52° 21° 40° 52° 26° 65°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT / erdinates 23: 12: 43 23: 12: 43 24: 14: 52 25: 56: 08" 25: 56: 08" 26: 12: 45 27: 56: 19: 77 26: 19: 77 26: 19: 77 26: 21: 22 26: 22: 56 26: 22: 56 27: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56: 56	E District in elling have End Co-c 5 32° 20° 01° 32° 25° 28° 32° 00° 32° 25° 28° 32° 00° 32° 25° 28° 32° 0° 28° 32° 0° 28° 32° 0° 28° 32° 0° 28° 32° 10° 10° 32° 32° 35° 32° 35° 35° 32° 35° 35° 32° 35° 35° 32° 35° 35° 32° 35° 35°	the Easte been ider E 28' 06' 26' 28' 14' 37' 28' 21' 37' 28' 21' 37' 28' 21' 37' 28' 21' 37' 28' 21' 37' 28' 31' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37' 37'	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	In the Am en appoint quired for gravelling; District Rc ct. These No.	ed by the the utilis. resurfacin ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 10.1 10.1 10.3 10.6 3.8 11.3 7.3	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: uma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	Comments / Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resur strict states and content states s	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT / ordinates 23' 12' 43' 23' 12' 43' 23' 12' 43' 23' 12' 43' 23' 13' 10' 23' 24' 43' 23' 24' 43' 23' 24' 43' 23' 24' 43' 28' 14' 43'	E District in elling have MUNICIPALITY End Co- 5 32° 20° 01" 32° 18° 33° 32° 25° 18° 32° 02° 23.4° 32° 25° 28° 32° 25° 28° 32° 35° 08° 32° 32° 35° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38° 32° 35° 38°	the Easter been ider E 28' 08' 26' 28' 13' 37' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 31' 37' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 31' 37' 28' 28' 38' 37' 28' 38' 38' 28' 38'	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	In the Am en appoint equired for equired for gravelling District Rc ct. District Rc ct. 1 bR08047 2 bR08047 2 bR08047 2 bR08047 3 bR08047 4 bR08351 10 bR08352 9 bR08352 10 bR08355 11 bR08355 12 bR08355 13 bR08351 14 bR08355 15 bR08371 16 bR08371 16 bR08371 16 bR08371 16 bR08371 16 bR08371	ed by the the utilis. resurfacin ads requ are as foll <i>Kilometers</i> 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 26.0 10.1 23.4 19.3 10.6 3.6 3.6 3.7 3.2 28.5	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: uma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	comments / Road the identified dis identified dis time mainter Priority Regraveling Path graveling Path graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start Co S 32° 12° 24″ 52° 11° 22″ 52° 30° 18″ 32° 12° 53° 32° 12° 53° 32° 21° 49″ 52° 20° 53° 52° 22° 53° 52° 22° 53° 52° 22° 53° 52° 22° 53° 52° 22° 55° 52° 22° 55° 52° 22° 55°	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT F -ordinates E 27' 56' 08" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43"	E District in elling have MUNICIPALITY End Co- 5 32° 20° 01" 32° 28° 28° 32° 20° 28.4° 32° 25° 28° 32° 25° 28° 32° 25° 28° 32° 45° 58° 32° 45° 58° 32° 45° 58° 32° 45° 58°	the Easter been ider refinates E 28' 08' 26' 28' 13' 33' 28' 24' 28' 28' 24' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 24' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28' 28	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	In the Am en appoint equired for quired for gravelling District Rc cc Ct. These i No. Road No. Road No. Road 1 DR03047 2 DR03047 4 DR03182 6 DR03347 10 DR03352 10 DR03352 11 DR03352 12 DR03461 14 DR03352 15 DR03312 16 DR03347 15 DR03372 12 DR03462	ed by the the utilis resurfacir ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: LMA Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma Meguma	comments / Road the identified identified dis time mainter Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 2 3 2 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT f ordinates E 27 56 08 28 12 43 28 12 43 28 12 55 27 56 08 28 12 43 28 12 55 28 12 43 28 12 55 28 15	e District in elling have <u>MUNICIPALITY</u> End Co-c 5 32° 14° 33° 32° 25° 12° 32° 25° 12°	the Easter been ider te 2000 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	in the Am en appoint quired for gravelling, District Rc ct. These No. Read Number 1 DR03043 5 DR0314 5 DR0344 7 DR0346 8 DR0345 10 DR035	ed by the the utilis resurfacir ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5 28.5	Departm ation of ing of the irring rou ows: LMA Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	comments / Road the identified identified dis time mainter Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt 3 5 5 5 5 5 7 21 22 4 5 32 25 27 5 22 25 27 5 22 25 27 5 22 25 48.7 5 22 25 48.7 5 22 26 45 5 22 26 45 22 26 45 5 22 26 45	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT f ordinates E 27' 56' 08' 28' 18' 52' 28' 18' 52' 58'	e District in elling have <u>MUNICIPALITY</u> End Co-c 5 32" 14" 33" 32" 25 18" 32" 25 18" 32	the Easter been ider te 2000 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one I	In the Am en appoint equired for equired for gravelling District Rc ct. Ct. These ct. No. Road No. Road No. Road 1 DR03047 2 DR03047 2 DR03047 1 DR03846 5 DR03842 6 DR03846 10 DR03856 11 DR03856 12 DR03857 13 DR03871 14 DR03856 15 DR03871 16 DR03871 17 DR03867 18 DR03871 18 DR03871	ed by the the utilis. resurfacin ads requ are as foll kilometers 28.5 57.4 17.4 6.7 7.5 31.4 26.0 10.1 23.4 10.3 10.6 10.1 23.4 23.8 11.3 7.3 7.3 7.3 7.3 28.8 57.4 21.5 21.5 21.5 21.5 21.5 21.5 21.5 21.5	Departm ation of ing of the iring rou ows: uma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	Comments / Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start co S 32° 12° 24″ 32° 12° 24″ 32° 12° 24″ 32° 25 32° 32° 12° 44″ 32° 25 32° 32° 25 32° 32° 24° 40″ 32° 25 40″ 32° 25 40″ 32° 22° 40″	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT P ordinates 27' 56' 08" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 45' 28' 12' 45' 15' 28' 12' 45' 15' 28' 12' 45' 15' 15' 15' 15' 15' 15' 15' 15' 15' 1	E District in elling have MUNICIPALITY End Co- 5 32° 20° 01" 32° 18° 33° 32° 25° 18° 32° 25° 28° 32° 25° 28° 32° 25° 28° 32° 45° 28°	the Easter been ider E 28' 08' 26' 28' 13' 37' 28' 24' 28' 28' 24' 28'	rn Cape, for t
roads located i BESC have bee Plans (EMP) re maintenance/re Twenty - one E	In the Am en appoint quired for quired for gravelling. District Rc c. Ct. These C. No. Road Number 1 DR0844 Road 1 DR0845 2 DR0846 3 DR0846 4 DR08356 10 DR08357 10 DR08356 10 DR08357 10 DR08356 10 DR08357 10 DR08356 10 DR08357 10 DR08356 10 DR08356 10 DR08356 10 DR08356 10 DR08357 10 DR08356 10 DR08356 <	ed by the the utilis: resurfacir ads requ are as foll 28.5 57.4 6.7 17.4 6.7 5.3 1.4 26.0 10.1 23.4 19.3 10.5 23.4 23.5 23.5 12.5 35.4 2.5 35.4 2.5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 2.8 5 35.4 35.4 35.4 35.4 35.4 35.4 35.4 35	Departm ation of ing of the iring rou ows: uma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma Mnguma	Comments / Priority Regraveling Patch graveling Patch graveling	s and Public d borrow pit strict roads. nance/resurt Start co S 32° 12° 24° S2° 25° 52° S2° 25° 52° S2° 25° 52° S2° 25° 55° S2° 10° 45° S2° 55° 55° S2° 10° 45° S2° 55° 55° S2° 55° 55° S2° 55° 55° S2° 55° S2	C Works to pr s in Amathol facing/regrav ATOLE DISTRICT P -ordinates E 27' 56' 08" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 43" 28' 12' 55" 28' 14' 49.9" 28' 21' 55" 28' 14' 49.9" 28' 21' 55" 28' 14' 49.9" 28' 62' 29' 54" 28' 14' 49.9" 28' 62' 29' 54" 27' 56' 51" 27' 56' 51" 27' 56' 51"	E District in elling have Editing have Editional for the second S S2*20*01" S2*25*18" S2*25*28"	the Easter been ider E 28' 08' 26' 28' 13' 37' 28' 29' 28' 28' 28' 28' 29' 28' 28' 28' 28' 29' 28' 28' 28' 28' 29' 28' 29' 28' 28' 29' 28' 29' 28' 28' 29' 28' 29' 28' 29' 28' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29' 29	rn Cape, for t

177

Located along each district road is a number of borrow pits which have been identified for the sourcing of material for the routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling of these roads. Of these twenty –one road sections, borrow pits are still to be identified along six of these road sections, these being the DR08043, DR08047, DR08181, DR08362, DR08367 & DR08368. Please see the attached table for the position of the identified borrow pits on the remaining 15 road sections where the borrow pits have been identified. When the positions of the borrow pits become available along the mentioned six district roads these will be forwarded to the department.

It is our intended approach to prepare an environmental management plan per district road identified in the above table which will cover the identified borrow pits along these sections of roads, thus twenty-one EMP's will be prepared for submission and approval by DMR. As confirmed telephonically, the Department of Roads and Public Works has received exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 of the M&PRDA, 2002, in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and as such the utilisation of the material sources is subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA. It is the Department of Roads and Public Works preference to proceed in this manner, i.e. separate application/environmental management plan for the borrow pits identified per district road, as there is a considerable distance between the identified district roads and to circumvent any possible delays which may arise during the process and which would then result in the delay of the entire project.

Please could you assist me in determining if any of these identified borrow pits have already been previously permitted.

In addition, as there are 21 road sections identified and a total of approximately 59 borrow pits, as with the Chris Hani Region, we would like to put the following forward in terms of the public participation process:

- Legal Notice in respective newspapers.
- As the number of borrow pits are high, to place signboards at each particular borrow pit seems impractical, therefore we propose to group road sections and place signboards at main intersections/entrances of roads to be regravelled.
- Notifying the Relevant Municipal and Government Departments
- Notifying the Department of Rural Development as the custodian of the rural land (thereby notifying surrounding communities for borrow pits located in communal land)
- Notifying the Municipal Ward Councilors
- Where applicable notify Relevant Landowners of Private Land

Please would you confirm if this would suffice, if not please suggest practical steps to be taken.

Your assistance in the above regard will be much appreciated. Please feel free to contact me directly for any further queries.

Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr. Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

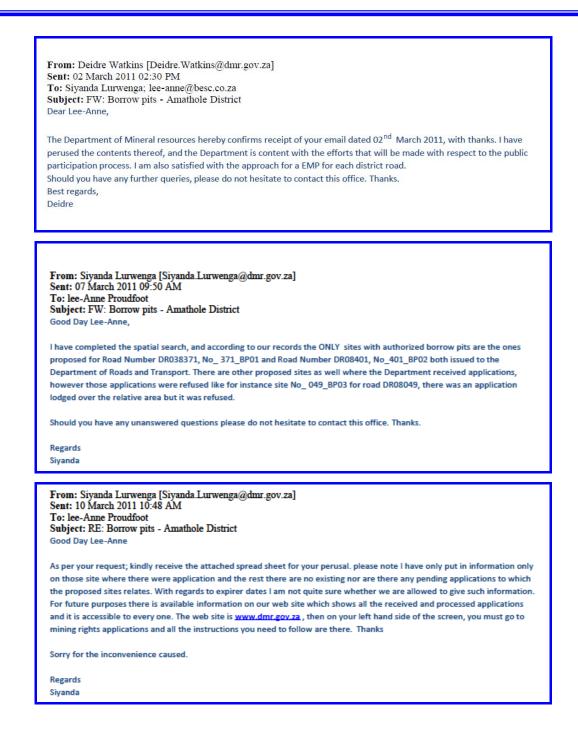
Page 2 of 4

Table of Identified Borrow pit locations in Amathole District Rd. Nr No Lat (S) Long (E)						
Rd_Nr_	No	Lat (S)	Long (E)			
DR08049	049 BP02	-32.4786	28.34289			
DR08049	049_BP03	-32.4808	28.36456			
DD00100	100 5500	20.4502	07.0000			
DR08182	182_BP02	-32.1563	27.89664			
DR08344	344 BP01	-32.2786	28,22408			
DR08344	344 BP02	-32.2584	28.25361			
DR08344	344 BP03	-32.2528	28.26256			
DR08344	344 BP04	-32.233	28.33956			
DR08344	344 BP05	-32.1748	28.43431			
DR08348	348 BP01	-32.4004	28.46061			
DR08348	348_BP02	-32.3839	28.4675			
DR08348	348_BP03	-32.3662	28.48936			
DR08348	348_BP04	-32.3139	28.48969			
DR08348	348_BP05	-32.3064	28.48808			
DR08348	348_BP06	-32.295	28.48675			
DR08352	352_BP03	-32.3604	28.53064			
DB08255	255 BD00	20 5022	29,40502			
DR08355 DR08355	355_BP02 355 BP03	-32.5033 -32.5304	28.40503			
DR08355	355 BP05	-32.5622	28.466			
DIG00000	000_DI 00	-02.0022	20.400			
DR08356	356 BP01	-32.5004	28.43122			
DR08356	356_BP02	-32.5101	28.46978			
DR08359	359_BP01	-32.4835	28.56783			
550057	074 8804					
DR08371	371_BP01	-32.3836	28.03903			
DR08371	371_BP02	-32.3963	28.03064			
DR08371	371_BP03	-32.3946	28.04722			
DR08371 DR08371	371_BP05 371_BP06	-32.4531 -32.458	28.51381 28.05247			
DI(00371	3/1_DF00	-52.450	20.03247			
DR08372	372 BP01	-32.3723	28.12203			
DR08372	372 BP02	-32.3908	28.11656			
DR08372	372 BP03	-32.3964	28.11069			
DR08372	372_BP04	-32.416	28.09158			
		<u></u>				
DR08386	386_BP01	-32.2304	27.88539			
DR08386	386_BP03	-32.23	27.865			
DR08386	386_BP04	-32.2303	27.82344			
DR08386	386_BP05	-32.2277	27.77997			

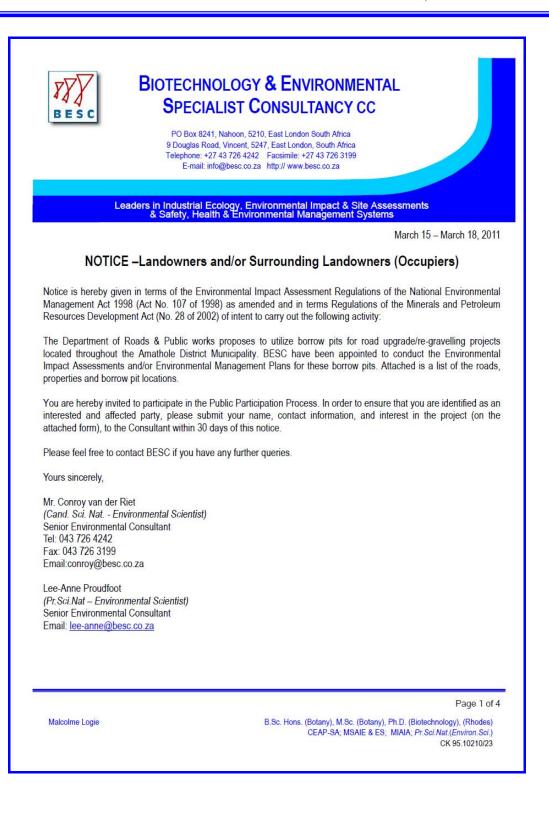
MAX BASC

DR08386	386_BP06	-32.2188	27.76961
DR08386	386_BP07	-32.2308	27.74672
DR08386	386_BP08	-32.2433	27.74942
DR08386	386_BP10	-32.2246	27.69731
DR08395	395_BP01	-32.3803	27.97919
DD00404	404 DD00	-32,1242	00.00447
DR08401 DR08401	401_BP02 401_BP03	-32.1242	28.02417 28.08017
DR08401	401_BP04	-32,1070	28.07856
DR08401	401_BP07	-32.104	28.22328
DR08408	408_BP01	-32.2698	28.17414
DR08486	486 BP01	-32.3015	28.17281
DR08486	486 BP02	-32.2848	28,17817

Page 4 of 4



Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>)		
Provide Read Veneeri, S247, East London, South Africa Telephone: v27 4372 6492. "Examine 2014 Stars 1999 Errai: http://www.kesc.co.za Machar.east.co.co.co.co.co.dev.east.co.za Machar.east.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.co.	4 / /	
Ernai: httgl#sesced.23 http://www.kesced.23 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Sile Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Operations of Minerals and Energy Cito of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tet: (M1) 3963334 Fax: 086576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/fe gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. EESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&RRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previous/ confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distibuted during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudiot (<i>Pr.Sci.Md - Environmental Scientist</i>). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Provinanental Scientist). Senior: Sci. Rava 123981 Enzi: hee-anne(2hesec.co.za)	9 Douglas Road, Vincent,	5247, East London, South Africa
Description Description March 23, 2011 Ms. Deidre Watkins Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management Department of Minerals and Energy Co of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Eleabeth 001 Tet: (A11) 3963934 Face: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petoleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections.		
March 23, 2011 Ms. Deidre Watkins Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management Department of Minerals and Energy Cto of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Providoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 (32 x121 399) Email: lee-anne/@besc.co.za	Ű	
March 23, 2011 Ms. Deidre Watkins Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management Department of Minerals and Energy Cto of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Providoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 (32 x121 399) Email: lee-anne/@besc.co.za		
March 23, 2011 Ms. Deidre Watkins Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management Department of Minerals and Energy Clo of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (141) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fiber of the road section is during the road section is. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>P.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Kobie: +27 83 421 3391 Email: lee-anne(Ribbesc.co.za)	Leaders in Industrial Ecology, E	nvironmental Impact & Site Assessments
Ms. Deidre Watkins Department of Minerals and Energy C/o of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (U1) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-graveling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&RRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fiber of the road section identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerly Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>P.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mokie: +27 83 421 3391 Fmail: lee-anne(@besc.co.za	& Salety, Health & Envi	
Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management Department of Minerals and Energy Cho of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Derivitionmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>P.SS Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Scientist) Beat Hallowebes: ezr 183 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne(Ribbesc.co.za</u>		March 23, 2011
Department of Minerals and Energy C/o of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>		
Clo of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (U41) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>P</i> :S2: Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Scientist)		
Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001 Tel: (M1) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District <u>Municipality, Eastern Cape</u> . As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: [te:::amme@lbesc.co.za] Page 1 af 3 Matome Logie	C/o of Mount & Diaz Roads	
6001 Tel: (U41) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr. Sci. Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: lee-anne(Robesc.co.za) Page 1 of 3 Matome Logie	Mount Croix	
The content of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads seed on approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>P: Sci Mat – Environmental Scientist</i>). Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: Ite-anne(@besc.co.za)	Port Elizabeth	
Fax: 086 576 8004 RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. <u>Municipality, Eastern Cape.</u> As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>he-anne@Bbesc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Matcome Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA, MSALE & ES, MIAL, <i>Pr.Sci.Mat.f.Environ.Sci.</i> (Pr.Sci.Mat – E.S., MIAL, <i>Pr.Sci.Mat.f.Environ.Sci.</i>)	6001	
RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District. Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fitteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: lee-anne@Resc.co.za Page 1 of 3		
Municipality, Eastern Cape. As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: lee-anne@lbesc.co.za Page 1 of 3 Matome Logie	Fax: 000 376 0004	
upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) located throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>iee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botary), M.Sc. (Botary), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & E;; MIAIA; <i>Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.</i>)	Municipality, Eastern Cape.	
Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 21 roads sections. Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; <i>Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci</i>)	upgrade/re-gravelling projects (21 road sections) locations	ated throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have
fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections. Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries. Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za Page 1 of 3 Malcoime Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci)	Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (Department of Roads and Public Works, has bee	(No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, en exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA
Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; <i>Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.</i>)	fifteen of the road sections identified, which are to be of	distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to
Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any furth	ier queries.
Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	Yours Sincerely	
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	Lee-Anne Proudfoot	
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u> Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)	
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	Senior Environmental Consultant	
Page 1 of 3 Page 1 of 3 Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)		
Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)	Email: lee-anne(@besc.co.za	
Malcolme Logie B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)		D 1
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)		-
	Malcolme Logie	



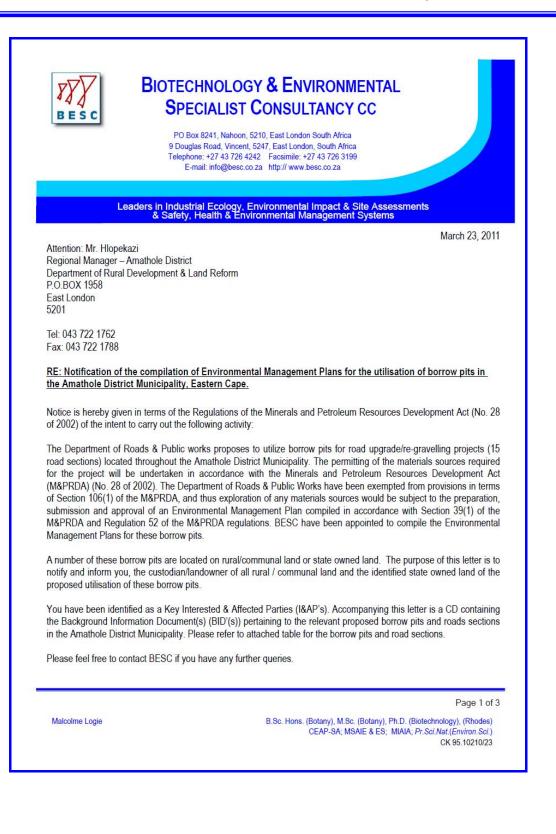
	ISAZO – Nngqogileyo Umnini-mhlaba	
Environmental Mar	wa phantsi kwesaziso somgaqo ka Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations ka Nat agement Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ne Minerals akunge ne Petroleum Reso o. 28 of 2002) nezihlomelo zawo zokwenza oku kulandelayo:	
ukwenyusa isinga le Environmental Imp	e zemisebenzi kawonke-wonke icela ubuhlobo nentsebenziswana yokuboleka umlindi. Iq zemisebenzi yezendlela zonke ne Amathole District Municipality. BESC bona ilungiselwe kaku ict Assessment ne/okanye Environmental Management Plans ukuboleka umlindi. Nokuzim nezindlu kunye nemoleko umlindi.	uhle
zakho ughagamshe	kubandakanywa njenomnye onomdla nochabhazelekayo, nceda faka igama lakho, nenkcuk leka khona, nento ekutsalayo nekuchaphazelayo koluphuhliso, uyigqithise kumniki- Mace ku ezi mashumi mathathu (30 days) sibhengeziwe esi saziso.	
Yours sincerely,		
Mr. Conroy van der (Cand. Sci. Nat E Senior Environment Tel: 043 726 4242 Fax: 043 726 3199 Email:conroy@besc	nvironmental Scientist) al Consultant	
Lee-Anne Proudfoo (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Enviro</i> Senior Environment Email: <u>lee-anne@b</u>	n <i>mental Scientist)</i> al Consultant	
	Page 2	

17					
	Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitu		
	DR08049	049_BP02	-32.4785		
	DR08049	049_BP03	-32.4808		
	DR08182	182_BP02	-32.1563		
1	DR08344	344_BP01	-32.2786		
	DR08344	344_BP02	-32.2584		
1	DR08344	344_BP03	-32.2528		
	DR08344	344_BP04	-32.2330		
	DR08344	344_BP05	-32.1747		
	DR08348	348_BP01	-32.4004		
	DR08348	348_BP02	-32.3839		
	DR08348	348_BP03	-32.3661		
	DR08348	348_BP04	-32.3139		
	DR08348	348_BP05	-32.3063		
	DR08348	348_BP06	-32.2950		
	DR08352	352_BP03	-32.3603		
		and the second second	No. and the second		

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitude	Longitude	Municipal Area	Ward	Farm #/Allotment Name
DR08049	049_BP02	-32.478556	28.342889	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/94
DR08049	049_BP03	-32.480833	28.364556	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/147
DR08182	182_BP02	-32.156333	27.896639	MNQUMA LM	16	SOBEKWA
DR08344	344_BP01	-32.278611	28.224083	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP02	-32.258417	28.253611	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP03	-32.252833	28.262556	MNQUMA LM	22	RE/295
DR08344	344_BP04	-32.233028	28.339556	MBHASHE LM	11	RE/299
DR08344	344_BP05	-32.174778	28.434306	MBHASHE LM	10	RE/303
DR08348	348_BP01	-32.400444	28.460611	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/140
DR08348	348_BP02	-32.383944	28.4675	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348_BP03	-32.366167	28.489361	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348_BP04	-32.313944	28.489694	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP05	-32.306389	28.488083	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP06	-32.295028	28.48675	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08352	352_BP03	-32.360361	28.530639	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (MHLAHLANE LOC 5)
DR08355	355_BP02	-32.50325	28.405028	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/154
DR08355	355_BP03	-32.530444	28.433861	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08355	355_BP05	-32.562167	28.466	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08356	356_BP01	-32.500361	28.431222	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/157
DR08356	356_BP02	-32.510111	28.469778	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/137
DR08359	359_BP01	-32.4835	28.567833	MNQUMA LM	27	RE/135
DR08371	371_BP01	-32.383583	28.039028	MNQUMA LM	9	CEGCUANA
DR08371	371_BP02	-32.396333	28.030639	MNQUMA LM	12	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP03	-32.394611	28.047222	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP05	-32.453111	28.513806	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08371	371_BP06	-32.458	28.052472	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08372	372_BP01	-32.372306	28.122028	MNQUMA LM	9	BUTTERWORTH MISSION
DR08372	372_BP02	-32.39075	28.116556	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP03	-32.396389	28.110694	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP04	-32.415972	28.091583	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08386	386_BP01	-32.230444	27.885389	MNQUMA LM	16	NOBANDA
DR08386	386_BP03	-32.23	27.865	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP04	-32.230278	27.823444	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP05	-32.227722	27.779972	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP06	-32.218806	27.769611	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP07	-32.23075	27.746722	INTSIKA YETHU LM	13	MBULU
DR08386	386_BP08	-32.24325	27.749417	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MFULA
DR08386	386_BP10	-32.224639	27.697306	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MBULU
DR08395	395_BP01	-32.38025	27.979194	MNQUMA LM	12	TOLENI
DR08401	401_BP02	-32.124194	28.024167	MNQUMA LM	17	MAXEGWANAS
DR08401	401_BP03	-32.107611	28.080167	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP04	-32.106194	28.078556	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP07	-32.104	28.223278	MNQUMA LM	21	MAZAMISA
DR08408	408_BP01	-32.269806	28.174139	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP01	-32.301472	28.172806	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486 BP02	-32.284778	28.178167	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA

Page 3 of 4

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 5241, Nahon, 5210, East Lordon South Africa 9 Dougles Road, Vincent, 5327, East Lordon, South Africa 9 Dougles Road, Vincent, 5327, East Lordon, South Africa Telephone, 0327, East Lordon, South Africa 1990 East: HogRees co.2a http://www.becc.oz.2a ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY FORM Return Fasimile: 043 726 3199				
Name				
Telephone Number		Mobile Number		
Facsimile Number		Email Address		
Pos	atal Address		Physical Address	
Address		Address		
City	Zip Code	City	Zip Code	
Country		Country		
Submission				
Signature	Name (F	Print)	Date Print Fo	



177

Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (*Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist*) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Cand. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Page 2 of 3

		-		
	1	1		
	x.	c	1	

.

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitude	Longitude	Municipal Area	Ward	Farm #/Allotment Name
DR08049	049_BP02	-32.478556	28.342889	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/94
DR08049	049_BP03	-32.480833	28.364556	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/147
DR08182	182_BP02	-32.156333	27.896639	MNQUMA LM	16	SOBEKWA
DR08344	344_BP01	-32.278611	28.224083	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP02	-32.258417	28.253611	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP03	-32.252833	28.262556	MNQUMA LM	22	RE/295
DR08344	344_BP04	-32.233028	28.339556	MBHASHE LM	11	RE/299
DR08344	344_BP05	-32.174778	28.434306	MBHASHE LM	10	RE/303
DR08348	348_BP01	-32.400444	28.460611	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/140
DR08348	348_BP02	-32.383944	28.4675	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348_BP03	-32.366167	28.489361	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348 BP04	-32.313944	28.489694	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348 BP05	-32.306389	28.488083	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP06	-32.295028	28.48675	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08352	352 BP03	-32.360361	28.530639	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (MHLAHLANE LOC 5)
DR08355	355 BP02	-32.50325	28.405028	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/154
DR08355	355_BP03	-32.530444	28.433861	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08355	355_BP05	-32.562167	28.466	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08356	356 BP01	-32.500361	28.431222	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/157
DR08356	356_BP02	-32.510111	28.469778	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/137
DR08359	359_BP01	-32.4835	28.567833	MNQUMA LM	27	RE/135
DR08371	371_BP01	-32.383583	28.039028	MNQUMA LM	9	CEGCUANA
DR08371	371_BP02	-32,396333	28.030639	MNQUMA LM	12	TONGWANA
DR08371	371 BP03	-32.394611	28.047222	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP05	-32.453111	28.513806	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08371	371_BP06	-32.458	28.052472	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08372	372 BP01	-32.372306	28.122028	MNQUMA LM	9	BUTTERWORTH MISSION
DR08372	372_BP02	-32.39075	28.116556	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP03	-32.396389	28.110694	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP04	-32.415972	28.091583	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08386	386_BP01	-32.230444	27,885389	MNQUMA LM	16	NOBANDA
DR08386	386_BP03	-32.23	27.865	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386 BP04	-32.230278	27.823444	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP05	-32.227722	27.779972	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP06	-32.218806	27.769611	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386 BP07	-32.23075	27.746722	INTSIKA YETHU LM	13	MBULU
DR08386	386_BP08	-32.24325	27.749417	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MFULA
DR08386	386_BP10	-32.224639	27.697306	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MBULU
DR08395	395_BP01	-32.38025	27.979194	MNQUMA LM	12	TOLENI
DR08401	401 BP02	-32.124194	28.024167	MNQUMA LM	17	MAXEGWANAS
DR08401	401 BP03	-32.107611	28.080167	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP04	-32.106194	28.078556	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP07	-32.104	28.223278	MNQUMA LM	21	MAZAMISA
DR08408	408 BP01	-32.269806	28.174139	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP01	-32.301472	28.172806	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486 BP02	-32.284778	28.178167	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA

$\nabla \nabla \nabla$	BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL
BESC	SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC
	PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa
	9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za
Lea	aders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
	March 23, 2011
Attention: Mr Briant N	loncembu
Palm Square Busines	EDEA – Amathole Region ss Park,
Beacon Bay Fast London	
	he compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in t Municipality, Eastern Cape.
	n in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 to carry out the following activity:
road sections) locate	Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (15 ed throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the gement Plans for these borrow pits.
	erms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998): Listing Notices N 545 & GN546, 2010), no listed activities will be triggered by the above mentioned utilisation of pits.
the Background Inforr	fied as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing mation Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the relevant proposed borrow pits and roads sections ict Municipality. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and road sections.
Please feel free to cor	ntact BESC if you have any further queries.
Yours Sincerely	
Lee-Anne Proudfoot	
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environn Senior Environmental	
Mobile: +27 83 421 39	991
Email: <u>lee-anne@bes</u>	<u>60.00.Za</u>
Mr. Conroy van der Ri (Cand. Sci. Nat Env	
	Page 1 of 3
Malcolme Logie	B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)

17

Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Farm #/Allotment Name	Ward	Municipal Area	Longitude	Latitude	Borrow Pit #	Road #
RE/94	26	MNQUMA LM	28.342889	-32.478556	049_BP02	DR08049
RE/147	26	MNQUMA LM	28.364556	-32.480833	049_BP03	DR08049
SOBEKWA	16	MNQUMA LM	27.896639	-32.156333	182_BP02	DR08182
GWADANA	22	MNQUMA LM	28.224083	-32.278611	344_BP01	DR08344
GWADANA	22	MNQUMA LM	28.253611	-32.258417	344_BP02	DR08344
RE/295	22	MNQUMA LM	28.262556	-32.252833	344_BP03	DR08344
RE/299	11	MBHASHE LM	28.339556	-32.233028	344_BP04	DR08344
RE/303	10	MBHASHE LM	28.434306	-32.174778	344_BP05	DR08344
RE/140	25	MNQUMA LM	28.460611	-32.400444	348_BP01	DR08348
RE/333	25	MNQUMA LM	28,4675	-32.383944	348 BP02	DR08348
RE/333	25	MNQUMA LM	28.489361	-32.366167	348 BP03	DR08348
COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)	25	MBHASHE LM	28.489694	-32.313944	348_BP04	DR08348
COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)	25	MBHASHE LM	28.488083	-32.306389	348_BP05	DR08348
COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)	25	MBHASHE LM	28.48675	-32.295028	348_BP06	DR08348
COMMUNAL (MHLAHLANE LOC	25	MBHASHE LM	28.530639	-32.360361	352_BP03	DR08352
RE/154	28	MNQUMA LM	28.405028	-32.50325	355_BP02	DR08355
RE/155	28	MNQUMA LM	28.433861	-32.530444	355_BP03	DR08355
RE/155	28	MNQUMA LM	28.466	-32.562167	355_BP05	DR08355
RE/157	28	MNQUMA LM	28.431222	-32.500361	356_BP01	DR08356
RE/137	28	MNQUMA LM	28.469778	-32.510111	356_BP02	DR08356
RE/135	27	MNQUMA LM	28.567833	-32.4835	359_BP01	DR08359
CEGCUANA	9	MNQUMA LM	28.039028	-32.383583	371_BP01	DR08371
TONGWANA	12	MNQUMA LM	28.030639	-32.396333	371_BP02	DR08371
TONGWANA	10	MNQUMA LM	28.047222	-32.394611	371_BP03	DR08371
NDABAKAZI	11	MNQUMA LM	28.513806	-32.453111	371_BP05	DR08371
NDABAKAZI	11	MNQUMA LM	28.052472	-32.458	371_BP06	DR08371
BUTTERWORTH MISSION	9	MNQUMA LM	28.122028	-32.372306	372_BP01	DR08372
TONGWANA	10	MNQUMA LM	28.116556	-32.39075	372_BP02	DR08372
TONGWANA	10	MNQUMA LM	28.110694	-32.396389	372_BP03	DR08372
TONGWANA	10	MNQUMA LM	28.091583	-32.415972	372_BP04	DR08372
NOBANDA	16	MNQUMA LM	27.885389	-32.230444	386_BP01	DR08386
HEBEHEBE	15	MNQUMA LM	27.865	-32.23	386_BP03	DR08386
HEBEHEBE	15	MNQUMA LM	27.823444	-32.230278	386 BP04	DR08386
MBATSHA	15	MNQUMA LM	27.779972	-32.227722	386_BP05	DR08386
	15	MNQUMA LM	27.769611	-32.218806	386_BP06	DR08386
	13	INTSIKA YETHU LM	27.746722	-32.23075	386 BP07	DR08386
	13	AMAHLATHI LM	27,749417	-32.24325	386 BP08	DR08386
	13	AMAHLATHI LM	27.697306	-32.224639	386 BP10	DR08386
	12	MNQUMA LM	27.979194	-32.38025	395 BP01	DR08395
MAXEGWANAS	17	MNQUMA LM	28.024167	-32.124194	401 BP02	DR08401
SHOSHA	19	MNQUMA LM	28.080167	-32.107611	401_BP03	DR08401
	19	MNQUMA LM	28.078556	-32.106194	401_BF03	DR08401
	.5	in the other card			.00.01	2.100.101

Page 147 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

1007	
	1000

DR08401	401_BP07	-32.104	28.223278	MNQUMA LM	21	MAZAMISA
DR08408	408_BP01	-32.269806	28.174139	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP01	-32.301472	28.172806	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP02	-32.284778	28.178167	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA

Page 3 of 3

BESC	BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa
	Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 4249 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za
Le	aders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
Attention: Key Inter	ested and Affected Parties March 23, 2011
RE: Notification of t the Amathole Distric	he compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in ct Municipality, Eastern Cape.
	n in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 to carry out the following activity:
road sections) locate	Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (15 ed throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the gement Plans for these borrow pits.
Background Informat	ntified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is/are the ion Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections relevant to on. Please refer to attached table for relevant borrow pits and road sections.
Please feel free to co	ntact BESC if you have any further queries.
Yours Sincerely	
Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environi	mental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Mobile: +27 83 421 3	
Email: lee-anne@bes	
Mr. Conroy van der R	liet
(Cand. Sci. Nat Env	vironmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Mobile: 083 993 1243	
Email:conroy@besc.o	xo.za
	Page 1 of 2
Malcolme Logie	B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.) CK 95.10210/23

NY I

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitude	Longitude	Municipal Area	Ward	Farm #/Allotment Name
DR08049	049 BP02	-32.478556	28.342889	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/94
DR08049	049 BP03	-32,480833	28.364556	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/147
DR08182	182 BP02	-32.156333	27.896639	MNQUMA LM	16	SOBEKWA
DR08344	344 BP01	-32.278611	28.224083	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344 BP02	-32.258417	28.253611	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP03	-32.252833	28.262556	MNQUMA LM	22	RE/295
DR08344	344_DP03	-32.232033	28.339556	MBHASHE LM	11	RE/299
DR08344	344_DP04	-32.174778	28.434306	MBHASHE LM	10	RE/303
DR08348	344_DP03	-32,400444	28.460611	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/140
DR08348	348 BP02	-32.383944	28.4675	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	_	-32.366167			25	RE/333
	348_BP03		28.489361	MNQUMA LM		
DR08348	348_BP04	-32.313944	28.489694	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP05	-32.306389	28.488083	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP06	-32.295028	28.48675	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08352	352_BP03	-32,360361	28.530639	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (MHLAHLANE LOC 5)
DR08355	355_BP02	-32.50325	28.405028	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/154
DR08355	355_BP03	-32.530444	28.433861	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08355	355_BP05	-32.562167	28.466	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08356	356_BP01	-32.500361	28.431222	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/157
DR08356	356_BP02	-32.510111	28.469778	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/137
DR08359	359_BP01	-32.4835	28.567833	MNQUMA LM	27	RE/135
DR08371	371_BP01	-32.383583	28.039028	MNQUMA LM	9	CEGCUANA
DR08371	371_BP02	-32.396333	28.030639	MNQUMA LM	12	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP03	-32.394611	28.047222	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP05	-32.453111	28.513806	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08371	371_BP06	-32.458	28.052472	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08372	372_BP01	-32.372306	28.122028	MNQUMA LM	9	BUTTERWORTH MISSION
DR08372	372_BP02	-32.39075	28.116556	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP03	-32.396389	28.110694	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP04	-32.415972	28.091583	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08386	386_BP01	-32.230444	27.885389	MNQUMA LM	16	NOBANDA
DR08386	386_BP03	-32.23	27.865	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP04	-32.230278	27.823444	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP05	-32.227722	27.779972	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP06	-32.218806	27.769611	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP07	-32.23075	27.746722	INTSIKA YETHU LM	13	MBULU
DR08386	386_BP08	-32.24325	27.749417	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MFULA
DR08386	386_BP10	-32.224639	27.697306	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MBULU
DR08395	395_BP01	-32.38025	27.979194	MNQUMA LM	12	TOLENI
DR08401	401_BP02	-32.124194	28.024167	MNQUMA LM	17	MAXEGWANAS
DR08401	401_BP03	-32.107611	28.080167	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401 BP04	-32.106194	28.078556	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401 BP07	-32.104	28.223278	MNQUMA LM	21	MAZAMISA
DR08408	408 BP01	-32.269806	28.174139	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486 BP01	-32.301472	28,172806	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486 BP02	-32.284778	28,178167	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA

Page 2 of 2

BESC	BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa
	9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za
Le	aders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
Attention: Key Inter	ested and Affected Parties March 23, 2011
	he compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in ct Municipality, Eastern Cape.
	n in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 to carry out the following activity:
road sections) location	Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (15 ed throughout the Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the gement Plans for these borrow pits.
the Background Info	ified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing rmation Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections in the nicipality. Please refer to attached table for relevant borrow pits and road sections.
Please feel free to co	ntact BESC if you have any further queries.
Yours Sincerely	
Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environ	mental Scientist)
Senior Environmenta	I Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3 Email: <u>lee-anne@be</u> :	
Mr. Conroy van der F	tiat
(Cand. Sci. Nat En	vironmental Scientist)
Senior Environmenta Mobile: 083 993 1243	
Email:conroy@besc.	20.28
	Page 1 of 2
Malcolme Logie	B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; <i>Pr.Sci.Nat.</i> (<i>Environ.Sci.</i>) CK 95.10210/23

From: lee-Anne Proudfoot [mailto:lee-anne@besc.co.za] Sent: 30 June 2011 03:13 PM To: Lucas Andrew (ELS) Cc: Kama Bolekwa (ELS); Fourie Lizna (ELS) Subject: RE: 2 Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape. Dear Mr Lucas, The notification and BID's for the utilisation of borrow pits have been sent to you as a commenting party for Department of Water Affairs. They were not sent to the water use licensing department (Ms Fourie) as no water use license/general authorisation applications are required for any of the borrow pits at this stage . Should it become evident during our investigations that water use license/general authorisation applications are required; then these reports and applications will be forwarded to Ms Fourie. As such please could you confirm for future reference who the primary contact person for the department is as a commenting authority on these projects during our public participation process. Regards Lee-Anne Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

From:	Fourie Lizna \(ELS\)					
To:	lee-Anne Proudfoot; Lucas Andrew \(ELS\)					
Cc:	Kama Bolekwa \(ELS\)					
Subject: RE: 2 Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pi in the Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape.						
Date:	01 July 2011 08:28:51 AM					
	elopments as well as applications must please be submitted through my office. We ew developments and applications					
Regards						
Lizna						

BESC POE 9 Douy Teleph	CHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL ECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa glas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa ione: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 -mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za
& Safety	trial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments , Health & Environmental Management Systems
Attention: Key Interested and Affec	ted Parties March 23, 2011
RE: Notification of the compilation the Amathole District Municipality,	of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in Eastern Cape.
Notice is hereby given in terms of the of 2002) of the intent to carry out the	Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 following activity:
	works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road upgrade/re-gravelling projects (15 he Amathole District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the r these borrow pits.
the Background Information Docume	terested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing nt(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections in the refer to attached table for relevant borrow pits and road sections.
Please note that a Phase 1 Archaeolo Ryneveld (Archaeomaps) for the iden	ogical and Heritage Assessment is currently being undertaken by Ms Karen van tified borrow pits.
Please feel free to contact BESC if yo	bu have any further queries.
Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (<i>Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist</i>) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>	
Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Cand. Sci. Nat Environmental Scie Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za	ntist)
	Page 1 of 2
Malcolme Logie	B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Latitude	Longitude	Municipal Area	Ward	Farm #/Allotment Name
DR08049	049_BP02	-32.478556	28.342889	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/94
DR08049	049_BP03	-32.480833	28.364556	MNQUMA LM	26	RE/147
DR08182	182_BP02	-32.156333	27.896639	MNQUMA LM	16	SOBEKWA
DR08344	344_BP01	-32.278611	28.224083	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP02	-32.258417	28.253611	MNQUMA LM	22	GWADANA
DR08344	344_BP03	-32.252833	28.262556	MNQUMA LM	22	RE/295
DR08344	344_BP04	-32.233028	28.339556	MBHASHE LM	11	RE/299
DR08344	344_BP05	-32.174778	28.434306	MBHASHE LM	10	RE/303
DR08348	348_BP01	-32.400444	28.460611	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/140
DR08348	348_BP02	-32.383944	28.4675	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348_BP03	-32.366167	28.489361	MNQUMA LM	25	RE/333
DR08348	348_BP04	-32.313944	28.489694	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP05	-32.306389	28.488083	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08348	348_BP06	-32.295028	28.48675	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (KWANYANA LOC 14)
DR08352	352_BP03	-32.360361	28.530639	MBHASHE LM	25	COMMUNAL (MHLAHLANE LOC 5)
DR08355	355_BP02	-32.50325	28.405028	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/154
DR08355	355_BP03	-32.530444	28.433861	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08355	355_BP05	-32.562167	28.466	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/155
DR08356	356_BP01	-32.500361	28.431222	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/157
DR08356	356_BP02	-32.510111	28.469778	MNQUMA LM	28	RE/137
DR08359	359_BP01	-32.4835	28.567833	MNQUMA LM	27	RE/135
DR08371	371_BP01	-32.383583	28.039028	MNQUMA LM	9	CEGCUANA
DR08371	371_BP02	-32.396333	28.030639	MNQUMA LM	12	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP03	-32.394611	28.047222	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08371	371_BP05	-32.453111	28.513806	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08371	371_BP06	-32.458	28.052472	MNQUMA LM	11	NDABAKAZI
DR08372	372_BP01	-32.372306	28.122028	MNQUMA LM	9	BUTTERWORTH MISSION
DR08372	372_BP02	-32.39075	28.116556	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP03	-32.396389	28.110694	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08372	372_BP04	-32.415972	28.091583	MNQUMA LM	10	TONGWANA
DR08386	386_BP01	-32.230444	27.885389	MNQUMA LM	16	NOBANDA
DR08386	386_BP03	-32.23	27.865	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP04	-32.230278	27.823444	MNQUMA LM	15	HEBEHEBE
DR08386	386_BP05	-32.227722	27.779972	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP06	-32.218806	27.769611	MNQUMA LM	15	MBATSHA
DR08386	386_BP07	-32.23075	27.746722	INTSIKA YETHU LM	13	MBULU
DR08386	386_BP08	-32.24325	27.749417	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MFULA
DR08386	386_BP10	-32.224639	27.697306	AMAHLATHI LM	13	MBULU
DR08395	395_BP01	-32.38025	27.979194	MNQUMA LM	12	TOLENI
DR08401	401_BP02	-32.124194	28.024167	MNQUMA LM	17	MAXEGWANAS
DR08401	401_BP03	-32.107611	28.080167	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP04	-32.106194	28.078556	MNQUMA LM	19	SHOSHA
DR08401	401_BP07	-32.104	28.223278	MNQUMA LM	21	MAZAMISA
DR08408	408_BP01	-32.269806	28.174139	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP01	-32.301472	28.172806	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA
DR08486	486_BP02	-32.284778	28.178167	MNQUMA LM	7	GCUWA

	SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY 111 HARRINGTON STREET, CAPE TOWN, 8000 PO BOX 4637, CAPE TOWN, 8000 TEL: (021) 462 4502 FAX: (021) 462 4509			
ENQUIRIES:	6 April 2011 Dr Mariagrazia Galimberti Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorite Unit E-mail: mgalimberti@sahra.org.za Web site: www.sahra.org.za			
OUR REF: 9/2/	503/0001			
Ms Lee-Anne F Biotechnology PO Box 8241 Nahoon 5210	roudfoot and Environmental Specialist Consultants CC			
Dear Ms Proud	foot,			
REQUEST FOR A HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT: NOTIFICATION OF COMPILATION OF EMPS FOR THE UTILIZATION OF BORROW PITS IN THE AMATHOLE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, EASTERN CAPE				
Thank you for	your indication that development is to take place in this area.			
authority. This incumbent on done. This mu applicable heri	the National Heritage Resources Act, no 25 of 1999, heritage uding archaeological or palaeontological sites over 100 years old, han 60 years, structures older than 60 years are protected. They listurbed without a permit from the relevant heritage resources is means that before such sites are disturbed by development it is the developer to ensure that a Heritage Impact Assessment is st include the archaeological component (Phase 1) and any other tage components. Appropriate (Phase 2) mitigation, which involves appling and dating sites that are to be destroyed, must be done as			

In your notification it is stated that an Archaeological Impact Assessment has already being commissioned. Please make sure that also a Palaeontological Impact Assessment is undertaken.

If the property is very small or disturbed and there is no significant site the specialist may choose to send a letter to the heritage authority to indicate that there is no necessity for any further assessment.

Any other heritage resources that may be impacted such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewscapes must also be assessed.

Yours sincerely

Jalimbert

PP Mrs Nonofho Ndobochani SAHRA: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorite Unit For: CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Copy: PHRA Eastern Cape Office

From: Karen van Ryneveld [kvanryneveld@gmail.com]
Sent: 08 June 2011 11:02 AM
To: Mariagrazia Galimberti; Lee-Anne Proudfoot; Conroy van der Riet; Thanduxolo Lungile
Subject: AIA - Utilization of borrow pits, Amathole Municipal District, EC

Attachments: AIA-Final-Amathole BP1, EC.pdf Hi Mariagrazia, Thanduxolo, Lee-Anne and Conroy,

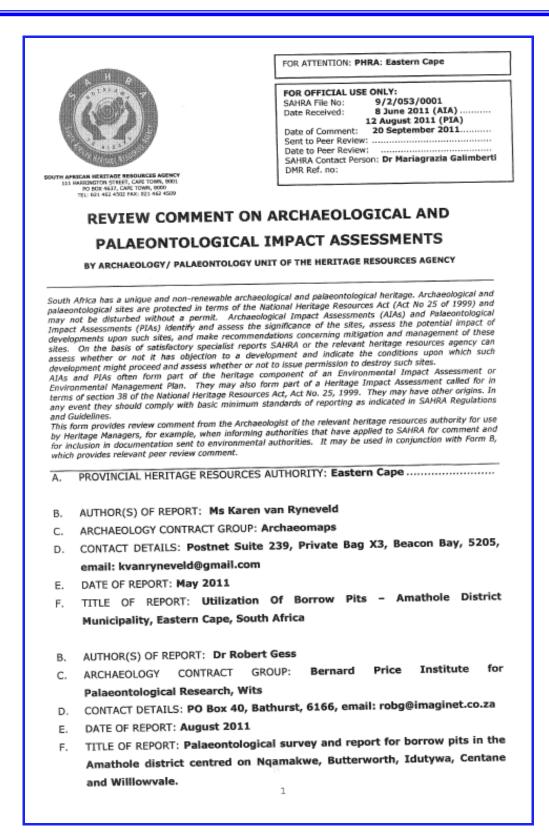
Attached please find the Phase 1 AIA report for the proposed Utilization of borrow pits - Amathole Municipal District, Eastern Cape project. Hard copies of the report will be forwarded to the SAHRA APM Unit - Cpt and BESC.

Regards, Karen

Karen van Ryneveld ArchaeoMaps

Tel: 043 740 2370 Fax to e-mail: 086 515 6848 Cell: 084 871 1064 Postal address: Postnet Suite 239, Private Bag X3, Beacon Bay, 5205 E-mail: kvanryneveld@gmail.com

From:	lee-Anne Proudfoot [lee-anne@besc.co.za]
Sent:	12 August 2011 08:27 AM
To:	'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'
Subject:	PIA - Utilization of borrow pits, Amathole Municipal District, EC
Attachmen	ts: Palaeontological survey and report for borrow pits in the Amathole district.pdf
Dear Mari	agrazia,
Assessme Amathole vas under SAHRA or send this /	d attached for SAHRA's review and comment the Palaeontological nt undertaken by Rob Gess for the proposed utilisation of borrow pits in the District Municipality. The Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment which taken by Karen van Ryneveld (ArchaeoMaps) has already been submitted to n 08 June 2011, please see correspondence below. Should you require me to AIA to you again please do not hesitate to let me know.
	u have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.
Kind Rega	rds
Lee-Anne	
Senior En	nne Proudfoot vironmental Consultant at. – Environmental Scientist)
PO Box 82	logy & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc 241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa
	7 83 421 3991 aii: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>
From: To:	MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI
Subject Date:	
Dear L	ee-Anne,
sent to 8th of	hanks for the palaeontological assessment, which you have just us, and for the archaeological report which was received on the June. comment on them as soon as possible
Kind re Mariag	



	PORT COMMISSIONED BY (CONSULTANT OR DEVELOPER): Ms Lee-	Ann
	DNTACT DETAILS: Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consult	tanc
cc, Pi	D Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa	
J. CO	DMMENTS:	
Ple	ease see comment on next page	

REVIEW COMMENT ON ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND PALAEONTOLOGICAL IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

Ms Karen van Ryneveld

Dated: 6 May 2011, Received: 8 June 2011

Utilization Of Borrow Pits – Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape, South Africa

Dr Robert Gess

Dated: August 2001, Received: 12 August 2011

Palaeontological survey and report for borrow pits in the Amathole district centred on Ngamakwe, Butterworth, Idutywa, Centane and Willowvale.

INTRODUCTION

The Department of Roads and Public Works applied to the Department of Mineral Resources for the mining rights for 57 borrow pits in the Amathole District Municipality. The intent is to upgrade and resurface about 20 roads in the municipality.

In accordance with the legislative requirements, the independent environmental assessment practitioner required that a Heritage Impact Assessment be undertaken for the borrow pits. Both an archaeologist and a palaeontologist undertook a field survey and their reports were submitted to SAHRA for comments.

DISCUSSION

In terms of archaeology and palaeontology, the area affected by the proposed development has not been previously widely researched, with much of the existing knowledge on this municipality deriving from Cultural Resources Management work undertaken in the last few years.

Despite the expectations, the study area proved not to be archaeologically sensitive, with no Stone Age sites identified in the proximity of the 57 borrow pits. From an Iron Age perspective, remains of households are often recorded in the area, witnessing a continuous occupation of the sites, however, in this instance, only one Iron Age site was identified. Other recorded resources of cultural significance, not necessarily related to archaeology are: a colonial period church complex, the Cunningham Mission Church and Homestead, a contemporary memorial stone and a contemporary tribal court building in the village of Luxeni. The colonial period church complex is erected in close proximity to the Iron Age site, which comprises one rectangular stock enclosure and five huts, some with daga walls still visible. The Iron Age site, which has previously been disturbed by power lines, is not expected to be impacted by the activities of the borrow pit.

Palaeontologically, the area is vastly underlain by the Adelalde Formation, which is here often intruded by dolerite. Very few borrow pits are located within the fossiliferous Katberg and Balfour Formation of the Beaufort Group.

During his survey, Dr Gess identified few palaeontological occurrences, amongst which were many burrows of different species of invertebrates found for instance at 348_BP05, 386_BP01 and 182_BP02. Glassopterid plant fossils and stems of sphenophytes and other plants were recorded at borrow pits close to Willowvale, including 248_BP06 and adjacent, 367_BP01, 371_BP01 and 386_BP05 and 06. Some of these palaeontological occurrences present unique or rare characteristics within the palaeontology of the country, therefore their preservation and protection is of great importance and they should not be impacted without a permit from SAHRA.

SAHRA RECOMMENDATIONS

SAHRA supports the recommendations of the authors and requires that:

Since the Iron Age site is located within 20m from the borrow pit 182_BP02, a Phase 2 Archaeological Impact Assessment in the form of recording and test excavation is

3

	recommended. The number of test excavations will be decided by the archaeologist after the recording process is completed. The archaeologist requires a mitigation permit from SAHRA in terms of s. 35 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). On receipt of a satisfactory mitigation (Phase 2) permit report from the archaeologist, SAHRA will make further recommendations on the future of the site.
-	Invertebrate burrows from the occurrences of pit 182 BP02 are rescued for research before exploitation of the borrow pit commences. The removal of the burrows must be undertaken by a professional palaeontologist. The specialist will require a mitigation permit from SAHRA. On receipt of a satisfactory mitigation (Phase 2) permit report from the palaeontologist, the heritage authority will make further recommendations in terms of the site.
-	It is suggested that other aspects of heritage, such as living heritage, are considered. The community must be consulted in the development of borrow pits 047_BP02 and 368_BP01 since a contemporary memorial stone and a tribal court building are located in proximity of these proposed borrow pits. The integrity of these cultural heritage resources may be compromised by the activities surrounding the borrow pits.
-	Inspection by a palaeontologist is required after opening for borrow pit 182_BP02, 344_BP05, 348_BP06 and 348_BP04, as well as 371_BP01 to identify potential newly uncovered fossils. Should new material be discovered, the specialist will require a collection permit from the relevant Heritage Resources Authority. A monitoring report must be submitted to SAHRA.
-	At the end of their usage and prior to any form of rehabilitation, a palaeontologist will be required to resurvey the borrow pits within the sedimentary rocks of the study area. This will allow survey and sampling of freshly exposed palaeontological material and will result in possible recommendations regarding strata to be left unrehabilitated for future access by professionals. A monitoring report from this survey must be submitted to SAHRA.
С	ONCLUSION
tc th pa ac pa	the recommendations made in the specialist's reports and in this comment are dhered to, the SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit has no objection the development (in terms of the archaeological and palaeontological components of he heritage resources). If any new evidence of archaeological sites or artefacts, alaeontological fossils, graves or other heritage resources are found during mining ctivities, SAHRA (Tel: 021 462 4502) and a professional archaeologist or alaeontologist, according to the findings, must be alerted immediately.
S	IGNATURE OF ARCHAEOLOGIST PROCESSING REPORT:
E	MAIL: mgalimberti@sahra.org.za

g and a set of g and	
SIGNATURE OF SAHRA HEAD ARCHAEOLOGIS	st:
EMAIL: nndobochani@sahra.org.za	
NAME OF HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY:	

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE COMMENT (ABOVE OR APPENDED) CONSTITUTES THE COMMENT OF THE HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY ARCHAEOLOGIST AND THAT ANY DEVELOPMENT THAT INVOLVES DESTRUCTION OF ANY ARCHAEOLOGICAL/PALATONTOLOGICAL SITE IS STILL SHERICT TO A PERMIT/PERMISSION FOR DESTRUCTION OF SUCH SITE GIVEN TO THE OVELOPER BY THE RELEVANT HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND PALAEONTOLOGICAL PERMIT COMMENTE (THIS WILL BE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL OF THE PHASE 2 OR ARCHAEOLOGICAL / PALAEONTOLOGICAL METTGAGO REPORT NAY BE TAKEN GOVEN TO THE OVELOPER BY THE RELEVANT HERITAGE RESOURCES ACTION ARCHAEOLOGICAL METGAGO REPORT NAY BE TAKEN GOVEN TO A SPROVAL IN TERMS OF SECTION 25 OF THE ANDRESS PROVIDES ENCOMPASSED BY OTHER ASPECTS OF THE ANDRESS (SOURCES ACT, THE PRODONENT (STULTURES (L.G. FARM HOUSES), OVER GO YEARS), INDIGENOUS KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS OR OF CULTURAL LANDSCAPES AS THIS IS NOT WITHEN THE SCOPE OF THE ARCHAEOLOGIST.

4

Lee-Anne Proudfoot		
From:Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>Sent:23 September 2011 08:15 AMTo:'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'Subject:RE: Amathole Borrow Pits</lee-anne@besc.co.za>		
Dear Mariagrazia	,	
Thank you for this. All recommendations and comments will be incorporated into our EMP's for the identified borrow pits.		
Kind Regards		
Lee-Anne		
Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat Environmental Scientist)		
Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa		
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991 Direct Email: <u>lee-anne@besc.co.za</u>		

25.2 Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Parties during the Public Draft Review Commenting Period.

BESC	PO Box 8241, Nahoo 9 Douglas Road, Vince	GY & ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANCY CC n, 5210, East London South Africa ent, 5247, East London, South Africa 14242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199
		c.co.za http://www.besc.co.za
Le	aders in Industrial Ecology	, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments
	& Safety, Health & Ei	nvironmental Management Systems August 15, 20
Attention: Key Inter	ested & Affected Parties	
		n Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Amathole Distr
Minerals and Petrole		Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under t Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrati lowing is present to you:
(20 road sections) lo Environmental Man Regulations (Govern	cated throughout the Amathol agement Plan Reports in te ment Notice No. 527) under th	es to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling proje le District Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepa erms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRD ow Pits throughout the Amathole District Municipality.
		aining the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report actions identified in the Amathole District Municipality.
from date of mailin assessment/ the fina 17H00, September 1	g. Whereas you may want al EMP reports, please ensur	n Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day peri to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into the that such is received in writing by the offices of BESC befor roy@besc.co.za/ lee-anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 319
Yours sincerely, Mr. Conroy van der F Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199	tiet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot	
	.co.za/lee-anne@besc.co.za	
		Page 1 o
Malcolme Logie		B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.

BESC	SPECIALIST PO Box 8241, Nahoo 9 Douglas Road, Vince Telephone: +27 43 726	GY & ENVIRONMENT CONSULTANCY CC n, 5210, East London, South Africa nt, 5247, East London, South Africa 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 co.za http:// www.basc.co.za	AL
		, Environmental Impact & Site Ass nvironmental Management System	
			August 15, 2011
Attention: Key Int	erested & Affected Parties		
<u>Public Draft Env</u> Municipality	ironmental Management Pla	n Reports – Utilization of Borro	w Pits, Amathole District
In terms of the Min Minerals and Petro		Development Regulations (Governm ct (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and th owing is present to you:	
(20 road sections) Environmental Ma Regulations (Gover	located throughout the Amathol nagement Plan Reports in te nment Notice No. 527) under th	es to utilize borrow pits for road main le District Municipality. BESC have be erms of the Minerals and Petroleu le Minerals and Petroleum Resources ow Pits throughout the Amathole Distr	een commissioned to prepare um Resources Development Development Act (M&PRDA)
Accompanying this your relevant area.	letter is a Compact Disc contair	ning the Public Draft Environmental M	anagement Plan Report(s) for
from date of mail assessment/ the fi 17H00, September	ng. Whereas you may want t nal EMP reports, please ensur	n Reports are released for review and to provide comments and/or sugge e that such is received in writing by roy@besc.co.za/ lee-anne@besc.co.	stions for inclusion into this y the offices of BESC before
Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 319			
			Page 1 of 1
Malcolme Logie		B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES	, Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) ; MIAIA; <i>Pt.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.</i>) CK 95.10210/23

h M Dada da Alexanda Lagal	POSTAL ADDRESS	TRACE & TRACK
Ir. N Parkade (Mnquma Local Iunicipality: Municipal Manager)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE: 408 668 089 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 101016
tr. Z. Ngovela (Mnquma Local tunicipality: Director of the lepartment of Infrastructural evelopment and Planning)	Mnguma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 075 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391916
immy Calder, Phillip Wilkinson NESSA)	WESSA PO Box 2909, Beacon Bay 5205	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 061 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 361816
Ir. Nico Jonker (ADM: Virector:Engineering)	Amathole District Municipality P O Box 320, East London, 5200	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 058 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391016
r.Nomvula Solomon (ADM: lirector:Health & protection)	Amathole District Municipality P O Box 320, East London, 5200	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 044 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201015
/uyo Mickoti (ADM: Municipal /anager)	Amathole District Municipality P O Box 320, East London, 5200	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 668 035 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391016
Ar M. Hlopekazi (Department of Rural Development & Land Reform: Amathole District Manager)	Department of Rural Development & Land Reform P.O.BOX 1958 East London, 5201	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 027 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201016
Apilo Mbambisa (Chris Hani DM: Aunicipel Manager)	Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 013 ZA. CUBTOMER COPY 381816
Makhaya Dungu (CHDM Director:Engineering)	Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 069 000 ZA OUSTOMER COPY 301616
Francois Nel Chris Hani DM: Acting Director: lealth and Community Services)	Chris Hani District Municipality Private Beg x7121 Queenstown, 5320	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 406 067 993 ZA CUSTOMER COPY BITITIO
Vir Zamxolo Shasha (Intsika Yethu .ocal Municipality: Municipal Vlanager)	Intsika Yethu Local Municipality Private Bag X1251, COMFIMVABA, 5380	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 980 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 381016
Vis Feziwe Martha Shoba Municipal Manager - Amahlati .ocal Municipality)	Amahlati Local Municipality Private Bag X2, STUTTERHEIM, 4930	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 976 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 351816
Advocate Siphiwo Schena Mbhashe Municipality: Municipal Manager)	Mbhashe Local Municipality, PO Box 25, IDUTYWA, 5000	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 667 962 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 381315
Gwen Sgwabe (Department of Forestry – Regional Officer)	Dept of Forestry, Private Bag X7485, King Williams Town, 5600	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 959 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391915
Clir Mbebe (Mnguma Local	Mnguma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL

Clir Mbusi (Mnquma Local Aunicipality: Ward 8 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 931 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Niobongwane (Mnquma Local Aunicipality: Ward 9 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 488 867 928 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201015
Clir Mvalo (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 10 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 914 ZA. CUSTOMER COPY 391016
Clir Mgogoshe (Minquma Local Municipality: Ward 11 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 905 7 A CUSTOMER COPY 201016
Clir Pikela (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 12 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 891 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 2010
Clir Ntshiqa (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 15 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 409 067 888 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 241115
Clir Sijadu (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 16 Councillor)	Mnguma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 874 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201916
Clir Buso (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 17 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 967 865 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Gade (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 18 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 857 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201016
Citr Mhlauli (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 19 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 406 067 843 ZA CUBTOMER COPY 381915
Cilr Ntanja (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 21 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 830 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201016
Clir Nowanga (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 22 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 826 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Mgcineni (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 23 Councillor)	Mnguma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 812 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Mapangwana (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 24 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 488 067 809 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 30101
Clir Hanabe (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 25 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 790 ZA CUETOMER COPY 301016
Clir Ponopo (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 26 Councillor)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 468 067 786 ZA CUSTOMER COPY BOIDS
		BESC P.O. Box \$231, Nahoon, 5210 East London South Africa 14: 463 725 4282 • Far: 063 726 3199 E-molt: into Elberc.co.za

IIr Ntshoko (Mnquma Local Aunicipality: Ward 27 Councilior)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 772 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 281916
XIr Mbesi (Mnquma Local Aunicipality: Ward 28 Councillor)	Mnguma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 769 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Makwetu (Mnquma Local Municipality: Ward 31 Councilior)	Mnquma Local Municipality, PO Box 36, BUTTERWORTH, 4960	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 498 967 755 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 381915
Clir Peter (Ward 10 Councillor - Mbhashe Local Municipality)	Mbhashe Local Municipality, PO Box 25, IDUTYWA, 5000	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 741 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir A.T. Magoda (Ward 11 Councillor - Mbhashe Local Municipality)	Mbhashe Local Municipality, PO Box 25, IDUTYWA, 5000	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 738 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Qasana (Ward 25 Councillor - Mbhashe Local Municipality)	Mbhashe Local Municipality, PO Box 25, IDUTYWA, 5000	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 067 715 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 30115
Clir M. Mahali (Intsika Yethu Local Municipality: Ward 13 Councillor)	Intsika Yethu Local Municipality Private Bag X1251, COMFIMVABA, 5380	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 468 067 724 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301815
Cllr Mzamo (Amahlati Local Municipality: Ward 13 Councillor)	Amahlati Local Municipality, Private Bag X2, STUTTERHEIM, 4930	ORDINARY PARCEL PE 408 068 101 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 201016

BESC P.G. Gox 8241, Mahoon, 5210 East London South Africa St. Mit 7064242 • Far: 843 726 3199 Sancht: Intro@tresc.co.za

BESC	Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: 043 726 4242 Facsimile: 043 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za			
	DOCUMENT/REPORT RE	CEIPT FORM		
TITLE OR DESCRIP	TION OF DOCUMENT/REPORT			
EMP's- Utilisation	of Borrow pits:Amathole District Municipali	ty		
REPORT NUMBER	2011-R492 - 2011 - R526			
DATE OF REPORT	August 11, 2011			
PARTICULARS OF I	RECEIVING PERSON/AUTHORITY			
Name	lame Lizna Fourie			
Organisation	Organisation D.W.A Eastern Cape			
SIGNATURES				
	Recieved by	Delivered by		
Name	L. Fourie	L. PRONDFOOT		
Signature	Hacu	adot		
Date	15-18-12011	15/8/2011		
Time	10,0,0			
Place	East handa	EAST LONDON		

BESC	Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: 043 726 4242 Facsimile: 043 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http:// www.besc.co.za DOCUMENT/REPORT RECEIPT FORM				
TITLE OR DESCRIF	PTION OF DOCUMENT/REPORT				
EMP's- Utilisation	of Borrow pits:Amathole District Munic	ipality			
REPORT NUMBER	2011-R492 - 2011 - R526				
DATE OF REPORT	August 11, 2011				
PARTICULARS OF	RECEIVING PERSON/AUTHORITY Briant Noncembu				
Organisation	DEDEA - Amathole Region				
SIGNATURES					
	Recieved by	Delivered by			
Name	Benginie	L. PROINFOOT			
Signature	SA.	Argost			
Date	15/08/2011	15/08/2011			
Time	12:05	12:05			
Place	DEDEAT	DEDEA			

26 Appendix E: Site Photographs

26.1 Borrow pit 401_BP02



Figure 19: Borrow Pit # 401-BP02.

26.2 Borrow pit 401_BP03



Figure 20: Borrow Pit # 401-BP03.

26.3 Borrow pit 401_BP04



Figure 21: Borrow Pit # 401-BP04.

26.4 Borrow pit 401_BP07



Figure 22: Borrow Pit # 401-BP07.

27 Appendix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region

Species	Common name
Aethoys namaquensis Alelerix frontalis	Namaqua rock mouse
	Southern African hedgehog
Amblysomus hottentotus	Hottentot golden mole Clawless otter
Aonyx capensis	
Atilax paludlnosus	Water mongoose
Canis mesomelas	Black-backed jackal
Cephalophrus monticola	Blue duiker
Cercopithecus aethiops	Vervet monkey
Cercopithecus mitis	Samango monkey
Chrysospalax trevelyani	Giant golden mole
Cicidura falvescens	Greater mush shrew
Crocidura cyanea	Reddish-grey mush shrew
Cryptomys hottentotus	Common mole rat
Cynictis penicillata	Yellow mongoose
Damaliscus dorcas phillipsi	Blesbuck
Dasumys incomtus	Water rat
Dendomus mesomelas	Brant's climbing mouse
Dendrohyrax arboreus	Tree dassie
Dendromus melanotis	Grey climbing mouse
Dendromus mystacalis	Chestnut climbing mouse
Elephantus edwardii	Cape rock elephant shrew
Epomophorus wahlbergi	Walberg's epauletted fruit bat
Eptesicus capensis	Cape serotine bat
Eptesicus hottentotus	Long-tailed serotine bat
Felis caracal	Caracal
Felis lybica	African wild cat
Felis serval	Serval
Galerella pulverulenta	Small grey mongoose
Genetta genetta	Small-spotted genet
Genetta tigrina	Large-spotted genet
Georychus capensis	Cape mole rat
Grammomys dolichurus	Woodland mouse
Graphiurus murinus	Woodland dormouse
Graphiurus ocularis	Spectacled dormouse
Herpestes ichneumon	Large grey mongoose
Hipposideros caffer	Sundevall's leaf-nosed bat
Hysterix africaeaustralis	Porcupine
Ichneumia albacaudia	White-tailed mongoose
lctonyx striatus	Striped polecat
Kerivoula lanosa	Lesser woolly bat
Lepus saxatilis	Scrub hare
Malacothrix typical	Long-eared mouse
Mastomys coucha	Multi-mammate mouse
Mastomys natalensis	Natal multi-mammate mouse
Mellivora capensis	Honey badger
Miniopterus schreibersii	Schreiber's long-fingered bat
Minipterus fracterculus	Lesser long-fingered bat
Mus minutoides	Pygmy mouse

Species	Common name	
Mus musculus	House mouse	
Myotis tricolor	Temminck's hair bat	
Mysorex cafer	Dark-footed forest shrew	
Mysorex varius	Forest shrew	
Mystromys albicaudatus	White-tailed rat	
Nycteris thebaica	Egyptian slit-faced bat	
Órycteropus afer	Antbear (aardvark)	
Otmys irroratus	Vlei rat	
Otomys saundersiae	Saunder's vlei rat	
Papio ursinus	Chacma baboon	
Pedetes capensis	Springhare	
Philantomba monticola	Blue duiker	
Pipistrellus kuhlii	Kuhl's pipistelle	
Poecilogate albinuchu	Stripped weasel	
Potamohoerus larvatus	Bushpig	
Procavia capensis	Rock dassie	
Pronolagus crassicaudatus	Natal red hare	
Pronolagus rupestris	Smith's red hare	
Proteles cristatus	Aardwolf	
Raphicerus campestris	Steenbok	
Raphicerus melanotis	Cape grysbok	
Rattus norvegicus	Brown rat	
Rattus rattus	House rat	
Redunca arundinum	Reedbuck	
Rhabdomys pumilio	Stripped mouse	
Rhinolophus clivosus	Geoffrey's horseshoe bat	
Rhinolophus swinnyi	Swinny's horseshoe bat	
Rousettus aegyptiacus	Egyptian fruit bat	
Sccostomus campestris	Pouched mouse	
Scotophlus borbonicus	Lesser yellow house bat	
Suncus infiitesimus	Least dwarf shrew	
Suncus varilla	Lesser dwarf shrew	
Sylvicarpa grimmia	Common duiker	
Tadarida aegyptiaca	Egyptian free-tailed bat	
Tadarida condylura	Angolan free-tailed bat	
Taphozous mauritianus	Mauritian tomb bat	
Thryonomys swinderianus	Greater cane rat	
Traglahus scriptus	Bushbuck	
Vulpes chama	Cape fox	

28 Appendix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Accipiter melanelous	Black sparrow hawk	158
Accipiter minullus	Little sparrow hawk	157
Accipiter tachio	African goshawk	160
Acridotheres tristis	Indian myna	758
Acrocephalus palustris	European marsh warbler	633
Actophilomus africanus	African jacana	240
Alcedo cristata	Malachite kingfisher	431
Alcedo semitorquata	Half-collared kingfisher	430
Alopochen aegyptiacus	Egyptian goose	102
Amblyospiza abifrons	Thick-billed weaver	807
Anas sparsa	African black duck	105
Anas undulate	Yellow bulled duck	104
Andropadus imprtunus	Somber bulbul	572
Anhinga melanogaster	Darter	60
Anthreptes collaris	Collard sunbird	793
Anthus lineiventris	Stripped pipit	720
Anthus novaeseelandiae	Richard's pipit	716
Apalis flavida	Yellow-breasted apalis	648
Apalis thoracica	Bar-throated apalis	645
Apalodema narina	Narina trogon	427
Aplopelia larvata	Cinnamon dove	360
Apus affinis	Little swift	417
Apus barbatus	Black swift	412
Apus caffer	White-rumped swift	415
Ardeola railodides	Squacco heron	72
Ardrea cinera	Grey heron	62
Ardrea melancephala	Black-beared heron	63
Aviceda cuculoides	Cucco hawk	128
Balearica regulorum	Crowned quail	209
Batis capensis	Cape batis	700
Bostrychia hagedash	Hadeda	94
Bradyoterus baboecala	African sedge warbler	638
Bradypterus barratti	Barret's warbler	639
Bradypterus sylvaticus	Knysna warbler	640
Bubo africanus	Spotted eagle owl	401
Burhinus capensis	Spotted dikkop	297
Burhinus vermiculatus	Water dikkop	298
Buteo buteo	Steppe buzzard	149
Buteo rufofucus	Jackal buzzard	152
Bycanister bucinator	Trumpeter hornbill	455
Calandrella cinerea	Red-capped lark	507
Calidrus capensis	Sanderling	281
Camaroptera brachyuran	Bleating warble	657
Campephraga flava	Black cuckoo shrike	538
Campethera notata	Knysna woodpecker	484
Centro superciliosus	Burchell's cuckoo	391
Ceryle maxima	Giant kingfisher	429

Page 174 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Ceryle rudis	Pied kingfisher	428
Charadruis marginatus	White-fronted plover	246
Charadruis pecuaris	Kittilz's plover	248
Charadruis tricollaris	Three-banded plover	249
Chrysococcyx capruis	Diederik's cuckoo	386
Chrysococcyx cupreus	Emerald cuckoo	384
Chrysococcyx klaas	Klaas's cuckoo	385
Circaetus cinereus	Brown snake eagle	142
Circus macrourus	Pallid harrier	142
	Black harrier	168
Circus maurus		165
Circus ranivorus	African marsh hawk	
Cisticola aberrans	Laz cisticola	679
Cisticola ayersii	Ayre's cisticola	667
Cisticola fulvicapilla	Neddick cisticola	681
Cisticola tinniens	Le Vallant's cisticola	677
Colius striatus	Speckled mousebird	424
Columba arquatrix	Rameron pigeon	350
Columba guinea	Rock pigeon	349
Coracias garrulous	European roller	446
Coracina caesia	Grey cuckoo shrike	540
Cossypha caffra	Cape robin	601
Cossypha dichroa	Chorister robin	598
Coturnix conturnix	Common quail	200
Crovus albicolis	Whiter-necked raven	550
Crovus albus	Pied crow	548
Crovus capensis	Black crow	547
Cypsiurus parvus	Palm swift	421
Dendrocygna viduata	White-faced duck	99
Dicrurus adsimilis	Fork-tailed drongo	541
Dryscopus cubia	Puff-back	740
Egretta garzetta	Little egret	67
Elanus caerulen	Black-shouldered kite	127
Erythropygia leucophrys	White-browed robin	613
Erythropygia signata	Brown robin	616
Estilda astrid	Common waxbill	846
Estrilda melanotisquartin	Swee waxbill	850
Euplectes capensis	Yellow-rumped widow	827
Falco biarmicus	Lanner falcon	172
Falco subuteo	Hobby falcon	173
Falco tinnunculus	Rock kestrel	181
Fulica cristata	Red-nobbed coot	228
Haiaetus vocifer	African fish eagle	148
Halyco albiventris	Brown-hooded kingfisher	435
Hieraaetus pennatus	Booted eagle	136
Hirundo abyssinica	Lesser stripped swallow	527
Hirundo albigularis	White-throated swallow	520
Hirundo cucullata	Greater stripped swallow	526
Hirundo dimidiate	Pearl-breasted swallow	523
Hirundo fuligula	Rock martin	529
Hirundo rustica	European swallow	518
Indicator indicator		474
	Greater honey guide	
Indicator variegates	Scarlet-throated honey guide	475

Page 175 of 188 Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Ispidima picta	Pygmy kingfisher	432
Lagonosticta rubricate	Blue-billed fire finch	840
Lamprotomis corrusus	Black-billed starling	768
Laniarius ferrugineus	Southern boubou	736
Lanius colaris	Fiscal shrike	732
Lopeatus occipitalis	Long-crested eagle	139
Lybius leucomelas	Pied barbet	465
Lybius torquatus	Black-collared barbet	464
Macronyx capensis	Orange-throated longclaw	727
Malaconotus blanchoti	Grey-headed bush shrike	751
Malaenomis pammelaina	Black flycatcher	694
Merops apiaster	European bee-eater	438
Mesopicus griseocephalus	Olive woodpecker	488
Milvus migrans	Yellow-billed black kite	126
Motacilla aguimp	African pied wagtail	711
Motacilla capensis	Cape wagtail	713
Motacilla ciara	Long-taied wagtail	712
Muscicupa adjusta	Dusk flycatcher	690
Muscicupa caerulescens	Blue-grey flycatcher	691
Nectainia veroxii	Gery sunbird	789
Nectarine amethystine	Black sunbird	792
Nectarinia afra	Greater double-collared sunbird	785
Nectarinia chalybea	Lesser double-collared sunbird	783
Nycticorax nicticorax	Black crowned night heron	76
Oena capensis	Namaqua dove	356
Oriolus larvatus	Black-headed oriole	545
		543
Oriolus oriolus	European golden oriole	554
Parus niger	Southern black tit Hone buzzard	130
Permis apivorus Phalacrocorax afrianus	Reed cormorant	58
		56
Phalacrocorax capensis	Cape cormorant	55
Phalacrocorax carbo	White-breasted cormorant	
Phoeniculus purpureus	Red-billed wood hoopoe	452
Phyllasterphus terrestris	Terrestrial bulbul	569
Phylloscopus trochilus	Willow warbler	643
Plectropterus gambensis	Spurwinged goose	116
Ploceus bicolor	Forest weaver	808
Ploceus capensis	Spectacled weaver	810
Ploceus capensis	Cape weaver	813
Ploceus subaureus	Yellow weaver	817
Podica senegalensis	African finfoot	229
Pogoniulus pusillus	Red-fronted tinker barbet	469
Pogonocichia stellata	Starred robin	606
Poicephalus robustus	Cape parrot	362
Polyboroides typus	Gymnogene	169
Prinia maculosa	Spotted prina	686
Prinia sublava	Tawn-flanked prinia	683
Psalioprocne holomelas	Black saw-winged swallow	536
Pyncnonotus barbatus	Black-eyed bulbul	568
Sagittarius serpentarius	Secretary bird	118
Sarothrura affinis	Stripped flufftail	221
Sarothrura rufa	Red-chested flufftail	217

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Saxicola toquata	Stone chat	596
Scopus unbretta	Hammerkop	81
Seicercus ruficapillus	Yellow-throated warbler	644
Serinus gulasris	Streak-headed canary	881
Serinus mazambicus	Yellow-eyed canary	869
Serinus scotops	Forest canary	873
Sigelus silens	Fiscal flycatcher	698
Sorathrura elegans	Buff-spotted flufftail	218
Spermestes cuccullatus	Bronze manikin	857
Stephanoaetus coroatus	Crowned eagle	141
Streptopelia capicola	Cape turtle dove	354
Streptopelia semitorquata	Red-eyed dove	352
Streptopelia senegalensis	Laughing dove	355
Sturnus vulgaris	European starling	757
Tachybaptus ruficolis	Little grebe, dabchick	8
Tadoma cana	South African shell duck	103
Tauraco corythaix	Knysna lourie	370
Tchagra tchagra	Grey-breasted tchagra	742
Telephorus zeylonus	Bokmakierie	746
Telphorus olivaceus	Olive bush shrike	750
Tersiphone viridis	Paradise flycatcher	710
Thalassomis leuconotus	White-backed duck	101
Thamnolea cinnamomeivent	Mocking chat	577
Threskiomis aethiopus	Sacred ibis	91
Tokus alboterminatus	Crown hornbill	460
Tringa hypoleucos	Common sandpiper	264
Trochocercus cynomelas	Blue-mantled flycatcher	708
Turdus olivaceus	Olive thrush	577
Turtur chalcospilos	Green-spotted dove	358
Turtur tympanistria	Tambourine dove	359
Tyto alba	Barn owl	392
Tyto capensis	Grass owl	393
Upupa epopos	Ноорое	451
Vanellus armatus	Blacksmith plover	258
Vanellus coronatus	Crowned plover	255
Vanellus melanopteris	Black-winged plover	257
Zosterops pallidus	Cape white-eye	796

29 Appendix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape

Common name	Species name	Conservation status	Endemicity
Bearded Vulture	Gypaetus barbatus	Endangered	
Bittern	Botaurus stellaris	Critical	
Black Harrier	Circus maurus	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Black Oystercatcher	Haematopus moquini	Near-threatened	
Black Stork	Ciconia nigra	Near-threatened	
Blackbellied Korhaan	Eupodotis melanogaster	Near-threatened	
Blackbrowed Albatross	Diomedea melanophris	Near-threatened	
Blackwinged Plover	Vanellus melanopterus	Near-threatened	
Blue Crane	Anthropoides paradisea	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Blue Korhaan	Eupodotis caerulescens	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Broadtailed Warbler	Schoenicola brevirostris	Near-threatened	
Bush Blackcap	Lioptilus nigricapillus	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Cape Cormorant	Phalacrocorax capensis	Near-threatened	
Cape Gannet	Morus capensis	Vulnerable	
Cape Parrot	Poicephalus robustus	Endangered	
Cape Vulture	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Caspian Tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Near-threatened	O, Y Endonilo
Chestnutbanded	Charadrius pallidus	Near-threatened	
Corncrake	Crex crex	Vulnerable	
Crowned Eagle	Stephanoaetus coronatus	Near-threatened	
Damara Tern	Sterna balaenarum	Endangered	
Delegorgue's Pigeon	Columba delegorguei	Vulnerable	
Finfoot	Podica senegalensis	Vulnerable	
Grass Owl	Tyto capensis	Vulnerable	
Greater Flamingo	Phoenicopterus rubber	Near-threatened	
Grey Petrel	Procellaria cinerea	Near-threatened	
Ground Hornbill	Bucorvus leadbeateri	Vulnerable	
Halfcollared Kingfisher	Alcedo semitorquata	Near-threatened	
African Penguin	Spheniscus demersus	Vulnerable	
Knysna Warbler	Bradypterus sylvaticus	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Knysna Woodpecker	Campethera notata	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Kori Bustard	Ardeotis kori	Vulnerable	O/ Y Endernie
Lanner	Falco biarmicus	Near-threatened	
Lesser Flamingo	Phoenicopterus minor	Near-threatened	
Lesser Kestrel	Falco naumanni	Vulnerable	
Ludwig's Bustard	Neotis Iudwigii	Vulnerable	
Mangrove Kingfisher	Halcyon senegaloides	Vulnerable	
Marabou	Leptoptilos crumeniferus	Near-threatened	
Marsh Harrier	Circus ranivorus	Vulnerable	
Martial Eagle	Polemaetus bellicosus	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Melodious Lark	Mirafra cheniana	Near-threatened	
Orange Thrush	Turdus gurneyi	Near-threatened	
Painted Snipe	Rostratula benghalensis	Near-threatened	
Pallid Harrier	Circus macrourus	Near-threatened	
Paring Harrier	Falco peregrinus	Near-threatened	
Roseate Tern	Sterna dougallii	Endangered	
Rudd's Lark	Mirafra ruddi	Critical	
Secretary bird		Near-threatened	
	Sagittarius serpentarius	ineai-unealeneu	

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Common name	Species name	Conservation status	Endemicity
Shy Albatross	Diomedea cauta	Vulnerable	
Southern Giant Petrel	Macronectes giganteus	Near-threatened	
Stanley's Bustard	Neotis denhami	Vulnerable	
Striped Flufftail	Sarothrura affinis	Vulnerable	
Tawny Eagle	Aquila rapax	Vulnerable	
Wandering Albatross	Diomedea exulans	Vulnerable	
Wattled-Crane	Burgeranus carunculatus	Endangered	
White Pelican	Pelecanus onocrotalus	Near-threatened	
Whitebacked Night Heron	Gorsachias leuconotus	Vulnerable	
Whitebellied Korhaan	Eupodotis cafra	Vulnerable	
Whitechinned Petrel	Procellaria aequinoctialis	Near-threatened	
Whitecrowned plover	Vanellus albiceps	Near-threatened	
Yellowbilled Stork	Mycteria ibis	Near-threatened	
Yellowbreasted Pipit	Anthus chloris	Vulnerable	SA Endemic

30 Appendix I: Borrow pit Information

Rd_Nr_	No_	E	S	Farm/Allotment Name	SG Code/Region Code/ComLandName	Municipal Area	Ward
DR08401	401_BP02	28.024167	-32.124194	MAXEGWANAS	C1030007	Mnquma LM	17
DR08401	401_BP03	28.080167	-32.107611	SHOSHA	C1030009	Mnquma LM	19
DR08401	401_BP04	28.078556	-32.106194	SHOSHA	C1030009	Mnquma LM	19
DR08401	401_BP07	28.223278	-32.104	MAZAMISA	C1090011	Mnquma LM	21

31 Appendix J: Curriculum Vitae

31.1 Dr Malcolme Logie

Dr. Malcolme Logie Principal and Managing Director MSc (Botany); PhD (Biotechnology), Rhodes

Malcolme Logie has over 12 years experience in the field of Environmental Management with extensive experience in the fields of Industrial Environmental Management; Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems; and Environmental Auditing and Assessments (environmental site assessments, environmental impact assessments, systems certification), in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

Malcolme has wide-ranging experience primarily in the following sectors:

- Automotive sector
- Beverages
- Chemicals & chemical products
- Civil and mechanical engineering
- Electricity & water supply
- Metals refining & processing
- Mining & quarrying
- Pulp & paper
- Telecommunications

Malcolme's project experience largely falls into the following broad areas:

Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Malcolme's experience includes management system design and implementation and also certification audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Angola, Zambia and Romania.

Environmental Site Assessments

Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

Environmental Auditing

Malcolme's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic and Romania.

Environmental Impact Assessments

Malcolme has managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: industrial facilities, telecommunication networks, electrification networks, transportation infrastructure, waste sites and water supply.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- Professional Member of the South African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists (SAIE&ES)
- Certification Board of Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa
- International Association of Impact Assessors (IAIASA)
- Royal Society of South Africa
- South African Association of Botanists (SAAB)
- Phycology Society of South Africa (PSSA)
- South African Auditor & Training Certification Association (SAATCA) EMS Verification Auditor
- Bureau Veritas Quality International Lead EMS Auditor

South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions

 Malcolme is a member of the Education Committee of South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) for the registration of Professional Natural Scientist.

Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business

- Malcolme sits on the Advisory Board for the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business which provides advice and directs the strategic planning and continual development of the business school.
- Malcolme lectures at the MBA class at the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business on safety, health environmental management in the industrial and business environments.

Fields of Competence

- Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
- Industrial Environmental Management
- Environmental Site Assessments

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Environmental Impact Assessments

Education

- PhD (Biotechnology) 1995
- MSc (Botany), 1992
- BSc Honours (Botany), 1990
- BSc (Plant Science & Biochemistry), 1989

Key Projects

Recent key projects include:

South African Breweries Millers (SAB Miller)

- Ursus Breweries, Romania (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of a Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at four breweries and a depot.
- Plzeňský Prazdroj, Czech Republic (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at three breweries.
- Dreher Sörgyárak Zrt, Hungary (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at this brewer.
- Ibhayi Brewery (Port Elizabeth) where an Environmental Management System was designed and implemented at this new state-of-art brewery. During the construction of the brewery Malcolme reviewed all the plans to ensure environmental sustainability

BHP Billiton (MOZAL), Mocambique

• Malcolme designed and co-ordinated the implementation of the Environmental Management System at this BHP Billiton aluminium smelter in Maputo, and continues to service this organization environmental management needs.

Coca-Cola Company

- Malcolme is the appointed SHE Management System Consultant to Coca-Cola Company Southern Africa, responsible for advising of the implementation of a SHE MS compliant with ISO 14001:2004, OHSAS 18001:1999 and the Coca-Cola Worldwide E3 programme.
- Malcolme is guiding to process for the development and implementation of an integrated SHE Management System at Coca-Cola Fortune (Polokwane & Bloemfontein). The management system is based on the requirements of ISO 14001:2004 and OHSAS 18001:1999.

Lonmin Platinum, South Africa

Malcolme co-ordinated the design and implementation of the Environmental and Quality Management System at Lonmin's Western
Platinum Refinery in Johannesburg, and also revised and re-establish the EMS at this platinum producers smelter and base metal
refinery near Rustenburg.

Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, South Africa.

 For the past eight years Malcolme has been the exclusive environmental management and environmental management systems consultant to this automotive components producer. The production facilities include: foundries, forges, machine shops and manufacturing units.

Telkom SA Ltd, South Africa.

 Malcolme was instrumental in establishing the internal environmental assessment guidelines for this national telecommunication service provider, for the placement of telecommunication masts and associated infrastructure. He has also undertaken more than 120 environmental impact assessments of individual telecommunication masts throughout South Africa.

Environmental Site Assessments

Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

SHEQ Management Systems Auditing

• Malcolme has in excess of 8600 hours of SHEQ Management Systems auditing. He has audited companies in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

European Scope of Accreditation

Malcolme has competency in the following Industrial Sectors:

1	Agriculture, forestry, fisheries	20	Ship building
2	Mining & quarrying	21	Aerospace
3	Beverages & foodstuff industries	22	Other transport equipment (automotive, rail)
4	Textile industries	23	Manufacturing (not classified elsewhere)
5	Leather & leather products	24	Recycling
6	Wood industries	25	Electricity supply
7	Pulp, paper & paper products	26	Gas supply
10	Mineral-oil processing	27	Water supply
12	Chemicals & chemical products	28	Construction
13	Pharmaceuticals	30	Hotels & restaurants
14	Rubber & plastic goods	31	Transport & communication
15	Glass, ceramics, processing of minerals & ores	34	Research & development
16	Production of cement, lime, gypsum & concrete, lime and gypsum products	35	Business services
17	Metals refining & processing, & production of metals	37	Education
18	Mechanical engineering	39	Other social services

31.2 Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant MSc (Marine Biology)

Lee-Anne Proudfoot has experience in the fields of Marine and Coastal Ecology, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Aquatic Impact Assessments and Project Management.

Lee-Anne's project experience includes:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Lee-Anne assisted in and managed a broad range of scoping & environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golf estates, renewable energy technologies, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage.

Environmental Site Assessments

Lee-Anne has experience in site assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

Environmental Management Plans

Lee-Anne has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments. Environmental Auditing

Lee-Anne has experience in auditing the environmental compliance of and compiling environmental auditing reports.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Lee-Anne has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing maps, site plans, aerial photographs, etc.

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting SASS5 Bio-rapid assessments for Aquatic Impact Assessments.

Project Management

Lee-Anne has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

Fields of Competence

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)
- Project Management

Education

- M.Sc. (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2006
- B.Sc. Honours (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2003
- B.Sc. (Zoology and Ichthyology), Rhodes, 2002

Key Projects

African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently undertaking the environmental impact assessment and managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed Woodlands Golf Estate.

ABSA Development Company/Bigen Africa

Lee-Anne is the project manager for the environmental management component of the Albany Regional Water Services Project African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently managing the scoping and environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Wind Turbine Farm.

Amatola Green Power (Pty) Ltd

Page 183 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Lee-Anne is currently managing the environmental impact assessment for the proposed extraction of landfill gas from three BCM Landfill Sites for the purposes of electricity generation. The Environmental Law Consultancy Lee-Anne assisted in the compilation of a Legal Register for a Chrome Tanning Salts Plant in Merebank, with her focus pertaining to the relevant Occupational Health and Safety legislation. International Finance Corporation Lee-Anne co-ordinated and reviewed the specialist environmental studies required for the environmental impact assessment for the proposed Kalakundi Copper & Cobalt Mine in the Democratic republic of Congo. Carpano Investments (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental management component of the Spatial Development Framework for the proposed Rock Cliff development area south-east of East London Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city Edcot Trust (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne is the Environmental Control Officer for the proposed motor city development. Wild Coast Ski Boat Club Lee-anne undertook the renewal application for a boat launching permit and prepared the requested environmental management plan for the Hole in the Wall Launch Site Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed aguaculture facility Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping assessment for a proposed fish processing factory Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne assisted on the environmental impact assessment for the proposed resort development. Rakel (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments Leisure Homes for Senior Citizens Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed extension of a retirement village Fire Ring

Lee-Anne was involved in the compilation of a site assessment report for the prospective purchasing of land

Blue Beacon Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for the Connemara Housing Complex

Buffalo City Municipality – Waste Management

Lee-Anne assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as operations and water-quality monitoring.

Buffalo City Development Agency

Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental assessment component of the Nahoon Mouth and Sports Precinct Local Spatial Framework Plan.

Southern Palace Investments 414 (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping and environmental impact assessment for environmental authorization for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of a hospital, retirement village and church.

Nuffield Trust

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Yellowwood Heights Residential Development

Riverleigh VII

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the Scoping Assessment for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of entry level residential, office and retail.

True Group Building (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed light industrial site.

31.3 Mr Conroy van der Riet

Mr. Conroy van der Riet Senior Environmental Consultant BSc Honours (Environmental Geography)

Conroy van der Riet has more than 4 years experience in the fields of Marine and Terrestrial Ecology, Geography, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Mining, Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Management Systems, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Site Rehabilitation, Water Use Licensing, Waste Licensing and project management throughout South Africa.

Conroy's project experience includes:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Conroy assisted in and managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golfing estates, informal settlement planning & formalisations, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage.

Environmental Site Assessments

Conroy has experience in many Phase I and II site assessments in accordance with ASTM Standards, SASS 5 freshwater aquatic systems assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

Environmental Management Plans

Conroy has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments. Environmental Management Systems

Conroy's experience includes Environmental Management System design and implementation, legal compliance audits, and risk assessments in compliance with relevant ISO Standards.

Environmental Auditing

Conroy's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial sectors in South Africa.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Conroy has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing environmental sensitivity maps, site plans, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, etc.

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Conroy has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

Site Rehabilitation

Conroy has experience in the rehabilitation of a variety of disturbed areas.

Water Use Licensing

Conroy has experience in a range of Water Use License application and related projects.

Waste Licensing

Conroy has experience in Waste License Applications for a range of projects

Project Management

Conroy has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

Fields of Competence

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Systems
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Site Rehabilitation
- Water Use Licensing
- Waste Licensing
- Project Management

Education

- BSc Hons (Environmental Geography) NMMU, 2006
- BSc (Zoology and Geography) NMMU, 2005

Employment Record

• Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc: 2006 - Present:

Key Projects

PG Bison

Conroy assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the PG Bison activities at the board plant in Ugie, Eastern Cape for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

Kraft Foods SA

Conroy conducted the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment n in accordance with the ASTM standards, and assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the Kraft Foods SA - Tunney Plant's activities for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

Goodyear SA

Conroy managed the Scoping process for the proposed installation of Underground Storage Vessels at the Goodyear SA factory. **Pragma Africa (Pty) Ltd**

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the removal of underground fuel storage vessels.

Buffalo City Municipality - Waste Management

Conroy assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as construction, operations and air-quality monitoring.

SANRAL

Conroy is managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed improvement of National Route 02, Section 18 for the South African National Roads Agency Limited. Conroy is also managing the mining permit applications of the borrow pits for the proposed road improvement, and has been appointed to act as Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project.

Bigen Africa (Pty) Ltd & Ndlambe Local Municipality

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed Port Alfred Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project. Conroy has also been appointed to act as the Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project. **Uhambiso**

Conroy managed the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed Tsolo Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project.

Chris Hani District Municipality - Bulk Services

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed upgrading of the Bulk Services for the proposed Rathwick Development, Queenstown, inclusive of the Waste Water Treatment Works, Water Treatment Works, Stormwater and associated infrastructure.

Chris Hani District Municipality - Water Supply

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the Water Supply Backlog projects in the Cluster 2 area of the Chris Hani District Municipality.

Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed golfing estate development and assisted in the environmental authorization for the sewage works servicing the proposed resort developments, and.

African Dune Investments

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed golf estate development.

Thynk Property Partners (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed retail & residential development.

Eskom

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed upgrading of the Qumbu Substation and associated infrastructure.

Buffalo City Municipality - Planning and Economic Development

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for various settlement planning & formalization projects in the Amathole district.

The Diocese of Grahamstown

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for the proposed rezoning and residential development of the St Lukes Mission Land.

Bunker Hills Investments (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development.

Rakel (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental authorization for the proposed residential development and assisted in the environmental impact assessment for the proposed desalination plant servicing the proposed residential development.

Rapitrade (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development and managed the applications to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and the Department of Water Affairs & Forestry.

Golden Falls (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization and the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development.

Beautiful Connections (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for a proposed wildlife resort in the Queenstown area and the proposed development of Eco-Type chalets in the East London area.

Riverleigh VII cc

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed warehousing and light industrial manufacturing processes developments.

Purple Moss 29 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the rehabilitation of the Quenera River bank on the site and the environmental authorization process for the proposed township establishment consisting of business, mixed use and residential areas.

Silicon Smelters (Pty) Ltd (FerroAtlantica)

Conroy managed the environmental impact assessment process and CAPCO permit applications for various charcoal burners in the East Cape, West Cape, Free State, North-West, Limpopo and Gauteng Provinces.

Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed fish works factory.

ELGC

Conroy managed the EIA Process and prepared the rehabilitation management plan for the proposed realignment of the 6th fairway & minor upgrades in order to upgrade the East London Golf Club (ELGC).

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

END

Page 188 of 188

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242; Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za